

## **IXG System**

IP network-compatible intercom

# IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Administrator Mode

Software version: 5.0.0.0 or later

## Important

- · Before configuring and using the system, read Setting Manual (this document) and Operation Manual carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting file is required for post-installation maintenance and service. Write the setting file to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.
- Configure each function according to regulations, laws, and policies related to personal information in the applicable country and municipality.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the version of the station or application being used.

## **Table of contents**

#### Introduction

| Т | . Notational symbols in this manual  | /  |
|---|--|--|
| 2 | . Device type  | 8  |
| 3 | . Product manuals  | ę  |
|   | Product manuals  Station description  4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-*))  4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-*)  4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)  4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-*)  4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-*))  4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)  4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)  4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB)  4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-*))  4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)  4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)  4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))  4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA) | . 10<br>. 10<br>. 11<br>. 15<br>. 15<br>. 16<br>. 20<br>. 22<br>. 24<br>. 30 |
|   | 4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (*Japan only)  |  |
| 5 | . Configuring the system   |  |
| 7 | Flowcharts for configuring the system  6.1 For static IPv4 Address  6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP  6.3 For static IPv6 Address  6.4 For stateless IPv6 address  6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP  Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration  7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit  7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit  7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to Residence Was Changed  7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Gu Office or Tenant Was Changed                                     | . 37<br>. 39<br>. 47<br>. 56<br>. 65<br>. 83<br>. 83<br>. 86                 |
|   | artup and Configuration  |  |
|   | . System requirements  |  |
|   | . Installing IXG Support Tool  |  |
|   | Login and registration of the station  |  |
| 4 | How to Configure 4.1 Settings window 4.2 How to Configure  | . 95   |
| 5 | . System settings list   | . 98   |

| 1.  | File   | 119  |
|-----|--|------|
|     | 1.1 Create new system/import setting file              | 119  |
|     | 1.2 Select Existing System                             | 126  |
|     | 1.3 Delete Existing System                             | 126  |
|     | 1.4 Restore System Settings                            | 127  |
|     | 1.5 Export System Configuration                        | 129  |
|     | 1.6 Export to IXG Supervision Tool                     | 130  |
|     | 1.7 IXG Support Tool Settings                          |      |
|     | 1.8 Account Management                                 |      |
|     | 1.9 Exit   | 135  |
| 2.  | Connection   | 136  |
|     | 2.1 Station Search                                     | 136  |
|     | 2.2 Association Settings                               | 137  |
|     | 2.3 Download Settings                                  | 139  |
|     | 2.4 Upload Settings                                    |      |
|     | 2.5 Upload SSL certificate                             |      |
|     | 2.6 Download Log File                                  |      |
|     | 2.7 Download Access Control Logs File                  |      |
|     | 2.8 Station Replacement                                |      |
| 3.  | App Integration  |      |
|     | 3.1 Create a New Administrator ID                      | 149  |
|     | 3.2 Activation   |      |
|     | 3.3 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server                |      |
|     | 3.4 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration |      |
|     | 3.5 Export QR Code for App Registration                |      |
|     | 3.6 Site List / Property Manager Account Settings      |      |
|     | 3.7 Administrator Account Settings                     |      |
|     | 3.8 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync           |      |
| 4.  | Tools  |      |
|     | 4.1 Message Management                                 | 163  |
| 5.  | View   | 167  |
| 6.  | Language   | 169  |
|     | Help   |      |
| ٠.  | 7.1 About  |      |
|     | 7.1 About  |      |
|     | 7.2 Download IAG Support 1001 Edg File                 | 171  |
| Sys | stem Settings  |      |
| 1.  | Site Settings  | 173  |
|     | 1.1 Site Information                                   |      |
|     | 1.2 Building Information                               |      |
|     | 1.3 Units / Stations                                   |      |
|     | 1.4 I/O Adaptor Registration                           |      |
| 2   | Station Information                                    |      |
| ۷.  | 2.1 Identification                                     |      |
|     | 2.2 ID / Password                                      |      |
|     | 2.3 Time   |      |
| ၁   | Network Settings                                       |      |
| ٥.  | 14G(WOIN OGUIIIY)                                      | ıIJl |

|    | 3.1  | IP Address                          | 191 |
|----|------|-------------------------------------|-----|
|    | 3.2  | SIP                                 | 197 |
|    | 3.3  | Multicast Address                   | 203 |
|    | 3.4  | Video                               | 205 |
|    | 3.5  | Audio                               | 214 |
|    | 3.6  | Packet Priority                     | 217 |
|    |      | NTP                                 |     |
| 1  |      | eway Settings                       |     |
| 4. |      | Gateway Registration                |     |
|    |      | , ,                                 |     |
|    |      | Gateway Selection                   |     |
|    |      | Gateway SIM Settings                |     |
|    |      | Telephone Entry Settings            |     |
| 5. | •    | tem Information                     |     |
|    |      | Station List                        |     |
|    |      | Mobile App and Phone List           |     |
|    | 5.3  | Network Camera List                 | 235 |
|    | 5.4  | Group                               | 241 |
|    | 5.5  | Custom Sound Registry               | 244 |
| 6. | Call | Settings                            | 247 |
|    |      | Station Information                 |     |
|    |      | Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) |     |
|    |      | Call Origination                    |     |
|    |      | Incoming Call                       |     |
|    |      | Contactless Call                    |     |
|    |      | Guard Button                        |     |
| _  |      |                                     |     |
| 7. | -    | on Input / Relay Output Settings    |     |
|    |      | Option Input                        |     |
|    | 7.2  | Relay Output                        | 273 |
| 8. | Pag  | ing Settings                        | 284 |
|    | 8.1  | Paging Origination                  | 284 |
|    | 8.2  | All Page                            | 286 |
|    |      | Building Page                       |     |
|    | 8.4  | Option Input Page                   | 292 |
| 9  |      | ction Settings                      |     |
| ٠. |      | Door Release                        |     |
|    |      | Door Release QR Code Settings       |     |
|    |      | Automatic Entry                     |     |
|    |      | Network Camera Integration          |     |
|    |      | Paging                              |     |
|    |      | Bathroom Call                       |     |
|    |      |                                     |     |
|    |      | Email                               |     |
|    |      | CGI                                 |     |
|    |      | SIF                                 |     |
|    |      | Recording                           |     |
|    |      | Communication Audio Messages        |     |
|    |      | Chime                               |     |
|    |      | CSR                                 |     |
|    | 9 14 | SSI Certificate                     | 356 |

| 9.15 IEEE 802.1X   | 359 |
|--|-----|
| 9.16 Display Mode  | 363 |
| 9.17 Bathroom Link   | 375 |
| 10. Transfer Settings                                      | 376 |
| 10.1 Absent Transfer                                       |     |
| 10.2 Delay Transfer  |     |
| 10.3 Schedule Transfer                                     |     |
| 10.4 Lock Transfer   |     |
| 10.5 Reception Call Settings                               |     |
| 10.6 Reception Button Settings                             |     |
| 11. Station Settings                                       |     |
| 11.1 Speed Dials   |     |
| 11.2 Privacy   |     |
| 11.3 Volume / Tone   |     |
| 11.4 Communication   |     |
| 11.5 Monitoring  |     |
| 11.6 Master Station Display                                |     |
| 11.7 Camera  |     |
| 11.8 Door Release Assignment                               | 427 |
| 11.9 Line Supervision                                      |     |
| 11.10 Mobile App and Phone Usage                           | 431 |
| 12. Entrance Station Settings                              | 432 |
| 12.1 Display   |     |
| 12.2 Welcome Screen  | 436 |
| 12.3 Thumbnail Image                                       | 438 |
| 12.4 Direct Call List                                      | 440 |
| 12.5 Call Directory  | 442 |
| 12.6 Call Limitation Schedule                              | 444 |
| 12.7 Access Control Settings                               | 447 |
| 12.8 Access Card Registration                              | 450 |
| 12.9 Access Card Schedule                                  | 455 |
| 12.10 Access Code  | 458 |
| 12.11 Misc   | 461 |
| 13. Lift Control Settings                                  | 464 |
| 13.1 Registration  | 464 |
| 13.2 Pick Up Floor   | 466 |
| 13.3 Arrival Floor   | 467 |
| 13.4 Building Exit   | 468 |
| 14. Maintenance  | 470 |
| 14.1 Firmware Update                                       |     |
| 14.2 Initialization  |     |
| 14.3 syslog  |     |
| Additional Settings  |     |
| Confirming Station Information                             | 175 |
| 1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station |     |
|  |     |

# Introduction

This manual describes IXG Support Tool in detail.

The IXG System offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

## 1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

| $\triangle$                         | Indicates that users may require caution (including warning / caution). |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Alerts users to prohibited actions. |   |
| 0                                   | Restricts user actions / provides instructions.                         |
|                                     | Tips and additional information for operation.                          |

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as [XXXX].
- Page reference are shown as "Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX), or page XX.

#### **About Network Security**

This system is used while connected to a network, and so may be exposed to the following risks:

- Data breach or leakage via the system
- $\bullet$  Illicit operation, impairment, or stoppage of the system by a malicious third party

To prevent these security risks, you must implement, at your own responsibility, network security measures, such as the following:

- The system should be used on a network secured by a firewall or the like.
- When using the unit on a system along with computers and similar devices, make sure that these are protected against computer viruses, illicit programs, and the like.
- To prevent network breaches of video or audio data, authentication data (users names and passwords), notification email data, and the like, implement measures such as restricting access by means of user authentication.
- Store authentication data (user names and passwords) carefully and out of sight from third parties.
- Do not install the system or cables in such a way that they can be easily removed or destroyed.

# 2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

|                                    | Device Type       | Example Model Name   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Tenant Stations                    | IXG-2C7(-*)       | IXG-2C7, IXG-2C7-L   |
| Master Stations                    | IX-MV7-*          | IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-HW-JP, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7-<br>HB, IX-MV7-B   |
| Guard Stations                     | IXG-MK            | IXG-MK   |
| Handset Sub Station                | IX-RS-*           | IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B   |
| PC Master Station                  | IX-SOFT           | IX-SOFT  |
| Video Entrance Stations            | IXG-DM7(-*)       | IXG-DM7, IXG-DM7-HID, IXG-DM7-HIDA, IXG-<br>DM7-10K          |
| Video Stations                     | IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) | IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-L, IX-DVF-<br>2RA, IX-DVF-RA |
|                                    | IX-DA, IX-DB      | IX-DA, IX-DB   |
|                                    | IX-EA, IX-EAU     | IX-EA, IX-EAU*1  |
|                                    | IX-DVM            | IX-DVM   |
| Audio Stations                     | IX-SSA(-*)        | IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA                                |
|                                    | IX-SS-2G          | IX-SS-2G   |
|                                    | IX-BA, IX-BB      | IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|                                    | IX-FA             | IX-FA*1  |
| Lift Control Adaptor               | IXGW-LC           | IXGW-LC  |
| Gateway Adaptor                    | IXGW-(T)GW        | IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En)                                       |
| I/O Adaptor                        | IXW-MA            | IXW-MA   |
| Audio Sub Station                  | IX-SPMIC          | IX-SPMIC*1   |
| Intercom Application (AIPHONE IXG) | Intercom App      | ASP-IXGI, ASP-IXGA   |
| VoIP Phone                         | VoIP Phone        | VoIP Phone   |

<sup>%1</sup> Japan only

## 3. Product manuals

Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

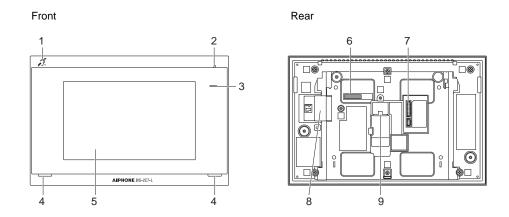
| Installation Manual   | Installation Manual (comes with each station.) Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)   |
|---|---|
| Quick Start Programm ing Guide  | Quick Start Programming Guide (comes with IXGW-(T)GW(.En).) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator) |
| The manuals listed to the right can be found on our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-       | IXG Support Tool Setting Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to configure and maintain the system using the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)            |
| documents/" for download and reference. Download these manuals from our website and refer to them as necessary. | Quick Start Programming Guide (Electronic format.) This shortened manual describes the most common programming procedures for the IXG Support Tool. (For system administrator)          |
| as necessary.   | Monitoring Software (IXG Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use IXG Supervision Tool. (For system administrator)                    |
|   | Operation Manual (electronic manual.) This document describes how to use each station. (For user)   |
|   | Installation Manual (Electronic format.) Describes how to install each station. (For installers)  |

## 4. Station description

For "PC Master Station," refer to the PC Master Station Operation Manual.

#### 4.1 Tenant Station (IXG-2C7(-\*))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol     (IXG-2C7-L only) |   | MAC address               |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone   | 7 | Option connector terminal |
| 3 | Status indicator (Blue)                                      | 8 | microSD card slot         |
| 4 | Speaker  | 9 | LAN (PoE) port            |
| 5 | Touchscreen LCD  |   |                           |

#### ■ Indicators

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |               | Status (pattern)  |                           |  |
|------------------|---------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| Status indicator | Blue flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                   |  |
|                  |               | → - 1 - 0.5sec → 4sec -   | Communication failure     |  |
|                  |               | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating |  |
|                  | Blue light    | <b>*</b>  | Standby                   |  |

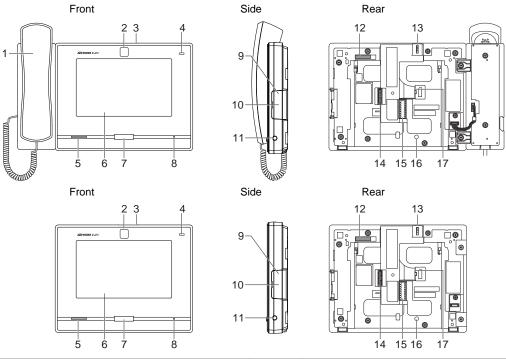


#### Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

## 4.2 Master Station (IX-MV7-\*)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset                             | 10 | microSD card slot*1                    |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                              | 11 | 3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard) |
| 3 | Camera privacy cover lever (on top) | 12 | MAC address                            |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)      | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever          |
| 5 | Speaker                             | 14 | Option connector terminal              |
| 6 | Touchscreen LCD                     | 15 | Low-voltage connection terminal        |
| 7 | Home button                         | 16 | Desktop-stand fastening screw hole     |
| 8 | Microphone                          | 17 | LAN (PoE) port                         |
| 9 | Reset button*1*2                    |    |  |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset).

## **;**; ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)  | Description   |
|------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting   |
|                  |                    | → -\(\frac{1}{4}\)- 0.25sec → 0.25sec ¬   | Device error,<br>Startup error                                |
|                  |                    | → - 1 - 0.5sec → 1 4sec —   | Communication failure Line supervision and device check error |
|                  |                    | 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25 | Firmware version updating                                     |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Initializing  |
|                  | Blue light         | <del>*</del>  | Standby(Depends on setting)                                   |

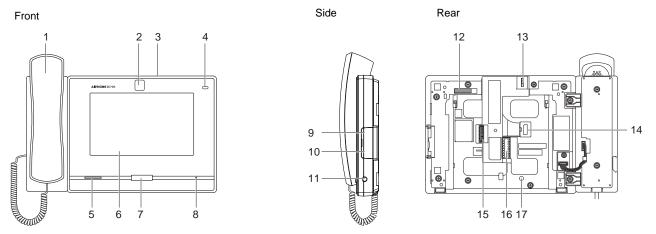
## **₩**

## Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

## 4.3 Guard Station (IXG-MK)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset                             | 10 | microSD card slot*1                    |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                              | 11 | 3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack(CTIA standard) |
| 3 | Camera privacy cover lever (on top) | 12 | MAC address                            |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)      | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever          |
| 5 | Speaker                             | 14 | LAN (PoE) port                         |
| 6 | Touchscreen LCD                     | 15 | Option connector terminal              |
| 7 | Home button                         | 16 | Low-voltage connection terminal        |
| 8 | Microphone                          | 17 | Desktop-stand fastening screw hole     |
| 9 | Reset button*1*2                    |    |  |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

## **;**; ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)   | Description  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬  | Booting  |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Device error,<br>Startup error   |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —  | Communication failure  |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec | Firmware version updating  |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →                             | Initializing   |
|                  | Blue light         | <del>*</del>   | Operating normally (may not light up when in standby depending on setting) |

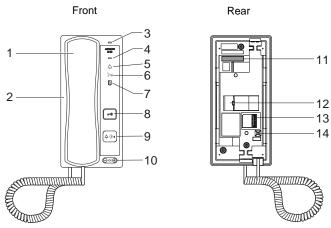


#### Note

- For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

## 4.4 Handset Sub Station (IX-RS-\*)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Handset  | 8  | Door release button (Green) Only displayed when configured.                |
|---|--|----|--|
| 2 | Speaker  | 9  | Call/Talk button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration. |
| 3 | Microphone   | 10 | Call tone/Incoming voice volume*1  |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)                             | 11 | MAC address  |
| 5 | Call indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.           | 12 | LAN (PoE) port   |
| 6 | Communication indicator (Orange) LED lit during operation. | 13 | Connectors   |
| 7 | Door release indicator (Green) LED lit during operation.   | 14 | Reset button*2   |

- \*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.
  - Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:

Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)

- Volume can be changed during calls:

Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)... Volume (1) to Volume (10)

\*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

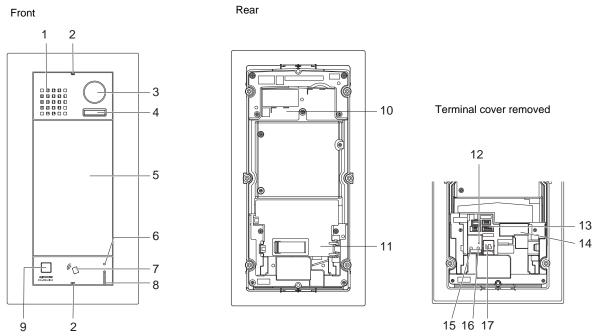
## : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)   |                                |
|------------------|-----------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec —  | Booting                        |
|                  |                 | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                 |  | Communication failure          |
|                  |                 | → -  -1sec →    0.25sec → -  -0.25sec → -  -0.25sec →    0.25sec → | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                 | →-\(\frac{1}{1}\) -1sec → \(\frac{1}{1}\) 0.25sec → \(\frac{1}{1}\) 0.25sec  | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light      | <b>≱</b> -   | Standby                        |



## 4.5 Entrance Station (IXG-DM7(-\*))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Speaker  | 10 | MAC address                    |
|---|--|----|--------------------------------|
| 2 | Special screw  | 11 | Terminal cover                 |
| 3 | Camera   | 12 | microSD card indicator (Red)*3 |
| 4 | LED for night illumination*1                                     | 13 | Connectors*3                   |
| 5 | Touchscreen LCD  | 14 | LAN (PoE) port*3               |
| 6 | Card reader status indicator (Red/Green)*2 (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only) | 15 | Reset button*3*4               |
| 7 | Card reader (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)                                | 16 | microSD card release button*3  |
| 8 | Microphone   | 17 | microSD card slot*3            |
| 9 | Sensor   |    |                                |

- \*1 Lights ON when beginning to restart.
  Flashes when booting or during ID/password initialization.
- \*2 Lights ON (red) during normal operation. If the proximity key is authenticated, lights ON (green) for approximately 3 seconds.
- \*3 Found by opening terminal cover.
- \*4 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

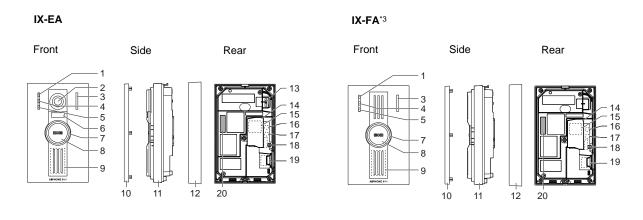


#### Note

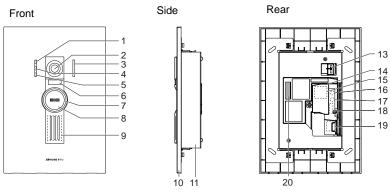
• The display language is English by default.

## 4.6 Video Door Station (IX-EA, IX-EAU)/Door Station (IX-FA)

#### ■ Part names



#### IX-EAU\*3



| 1  | Call indicator (Green)   | 11 | Main unit                     |
|----|--|----|-------------------------------|
| 2  | Camera   | 12 | Mounting frame                |
| 3  | Microphone   | 13 | Camera angle adjustment lever |
| 4  | Communication indicator (Orange)   | 14 | Terminal cover                |
| 5  | Door release indicator (Green)   | 15 | LAN (PoE) port*1              |
| 6  | LED for night illumination   | 16 | Reset button*1*2              |
| 7  | Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button will illuminate. | 17 | microSD card release button*1 |
| 8  | Call Button  | 18 | Option connector terminal*1   |
| 9  | Speaker  | 19 | microSD card slot*1           |
| 10 | Panel  | 20 | MAC address                   |

<sup>\*1</sup> Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

<sup>\*3</sup> Japan only

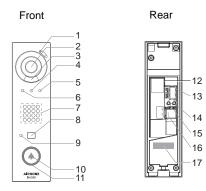
## : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)  | Description                             |
|------------------|-----------------|---|---|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec ¬   | Booting                                 |
|                  |                 | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error          |
|                  |                 | → 1 0.5sec → 4sec —   | Communication failure                   |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating               |
|                  |                 | →   | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →  | Initializing                            |
|                  | Blue light      | *   | Standby                                 |



## 4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Microphone                       | 10 | Call Button  |
|---|----------------------------------|----|--|
| 2 | Camera                           | 11 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue) The ring around the button lights up. |
| 3 | LED for night illumination       | 12 | LAN (PoE) port   |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 13 | Option connector terminal  |
| 5 | Door release indicator (Green)   | 14 | microSD card release button  |
| 6 | Call indicator (Green)           | 15 | Reset button*1   |
| 7 | Speaker                          | 16 | microSD card slot  |
| 8 | Contactless call sensor          | 17 | MAC address  |
| 9 | Sensor OFF indicator (red)       |    |  |

Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

## : ON, □: OFF

| Name                 |                    | Status (pattern)  | Description                                   |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| Status indicator     | Orange<br>flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                                       |
|                      |                    | → - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec -   | Device error,<br>Startup error                |
|                      |                    | → 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure                         |
|                      |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating                     |
|                      |                    | →-\(\frac{1}{4}\)-2sec → \(\frac{1}{4}\)-0.25sec → \(\frac{1}{4}\)-0.25sec \(\frac{1}{4}\)  | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card       |
|                      |                    | → - 1sec → □0.25sec → - □0.25sec → □0.25sec ─   | Initializing                                  |
|                      | Blue light         | *   | Standby                                       |
| Sensor OFF indicator | Red light          | *   | Contactless call<br>sensor not<br>available*1 |

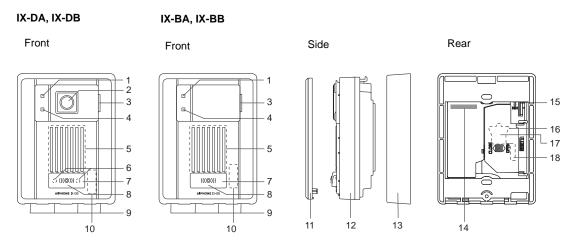
<sup>\*1</sup> The contactless call sensor cannot be used when <u>"Contactless Call (→page 266)"</u> is disabled or when the sensor is malfunctioning.



#### Note

## 4.8 Video Door Station (IX-DA, IX-DB)/Door Stations (IX-BA, IX-BB)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Call indicator (Orange)         | 10 | MAC address (beneath the panel)                   |
|---|---------------------------------|----|---|
| 2 | Camera                          | 11 | Panel   |
| 3 | Microphone                      | 12 | Main unit   |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Green) | 13 | Mounting frame                                    |
| 5 | Speaker                         | 14 | MAC address                                       |
| 6 | LED for night illumination      | 15 | Camera angle adjustment lever (IX-DA, IX-DB only) |
| 7 | Call Button                     | 16 | Reset button*1*2                                  |
| 8 | Status indicator (Red)          | 17 | LAN (PoE) port*1                                  |
| 9 | Drain holes (4)                 | 18 | Connectors*1                                      |

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

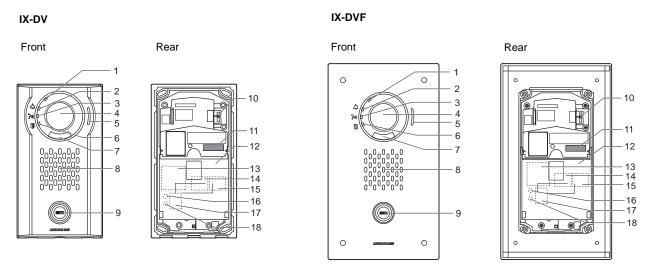
## : ON, □: OFF

| Name             |              | Status (pattern)  | Description               |
|------------------|--------------|---|---------------------------|
| Status indicator | Red flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → \( \] 0.75sec ¬   | Booting                   |
|                  |              | → - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −   | Device error              |
|                  |              | → - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure     |
|                  |              | → - 1sec - → 0.25sec - → - 0.25sec - → 0.25sec - 0.25se | Firmware version updating |
|                  |              | →-\  1sec → □ 0.25sec → -\  - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →   | Initializing              |
|                  | Red light    | *   | Standby                   |



## 4.9 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*)) /Door Stations (IX-SSA(-\*))

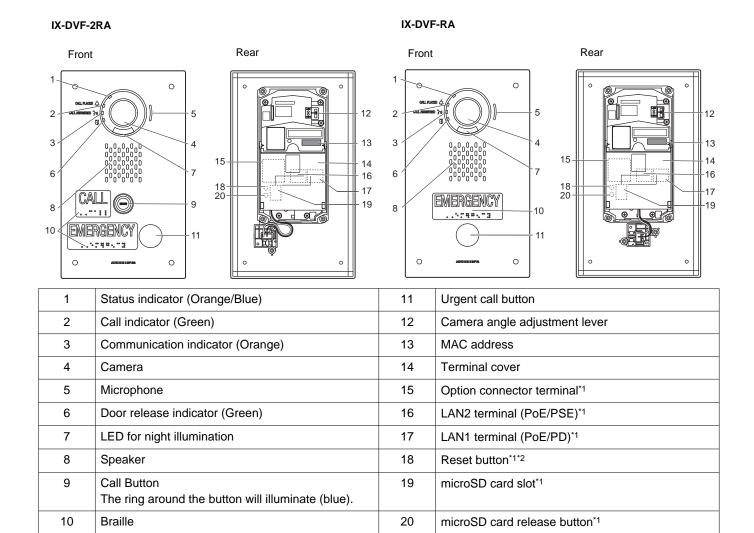
#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)                                 | 10 | Camera angle adjustment lever |
|---|--|----|-------------------------------|
| 2 | Call indicator (Green)   | 11 | MAC address                   |
| 3 | Communication indicator (Orange)                               | 12 | Terminal cover                |
| 4 | Camera   | 13 | Option connector terminal*1   |
| 5 | Microphone   | 14 | LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1     |
| 6 | Door release indicator (Green)                                 | 15 | LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1      |
| 7 | LED for night illumination                                     | 16 | Reset button*1*2              |
| 8 | Speaker  | 17 | microSD card slot*1           |
| 9 | Call Button The ring around the button will illuminate (blue). | 18 | microSD card release button*1 |

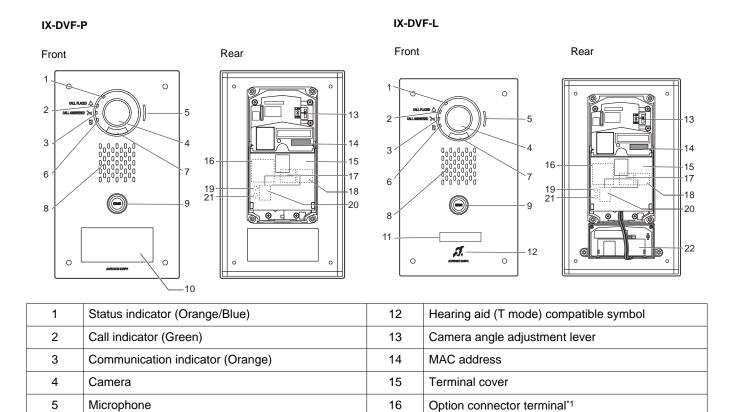
<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening the terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



17

18

19

20

21

22

LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)\*1

LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)\*1

microSD card release button\*1

Reset button\*1\*2

Hearing aid unit

microSD card slot\*1

Speaker

Call Button

HID reader

Door release indicator (Green)

LED for night illumination

Nameplate (with backlight)

6

7

8

9

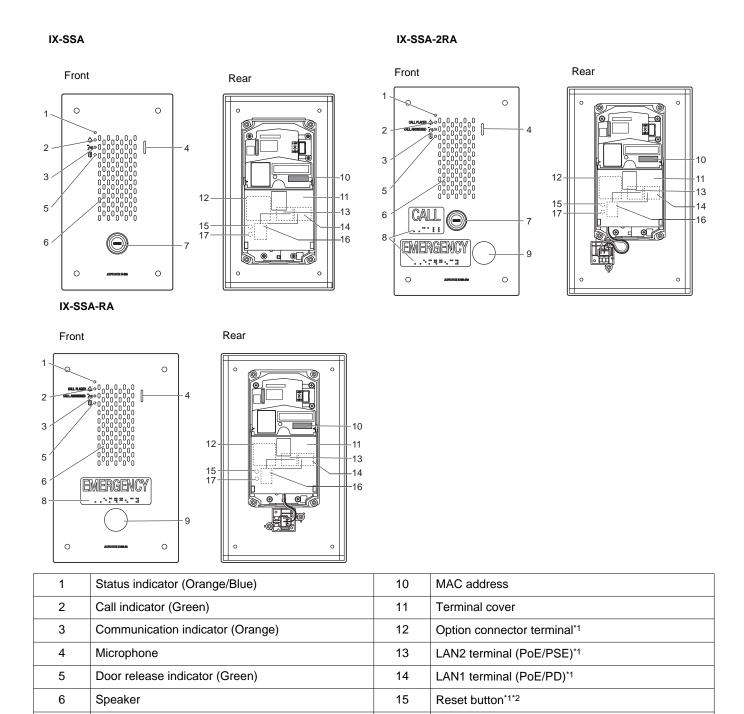
10

11

The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.



Urgent call button

Call Button

Braille

7

8

9

The ring around the button will illuminate (blue).

16

17

microSD card slot\*1

microSD card release button\*1

<sup>\*1</sup> Found by opening terminal cover.

<sup>\*2</sup> Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

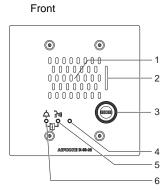
## : ON, □: OFF

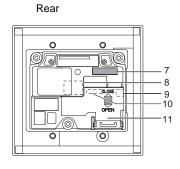
| Name             |                 | Status (pattern)   | Description                             |
|------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → -\( -\) 0.75sec → \( \) 0.75sec \( \)  | Booting                                 |
|                  |                 | → - 1 - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —  | Device error,<br>Startup error          |
|                  |                 | → - ↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec —  | Communication failure                   |
|                  |                 | → -  -1sec ->    0.25sec -> -  -0.25sec ->    0.25sec -> | Firmware version updating               |
|                  |                 | →- <u> </u> -2sec → □ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec —  | Mounting/<br>unmounting<br>microSD card |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec   | Initializing                            |
|                  | Blue light      | <del>*</del>   | Standby                                 |



## 4.10 Door Stations (IX-SS-2G)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | Speaker                          | 7  | MAC address                       |
|---|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone                       | 8  | LAN (PoE) port*1                  |
| 3 | Call Button                      | 9  | Reset button*1*2                  |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)   | 10 | Low-voltage connection terminal*1 |
| 5 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 11 | Terminal cover                    |
| 6 | Call indicator (Green)           |    |                                   |

- \*1 Found by opening terminal cover.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

#### ■ Indicators

#### <u></u>: ON, □: OFF

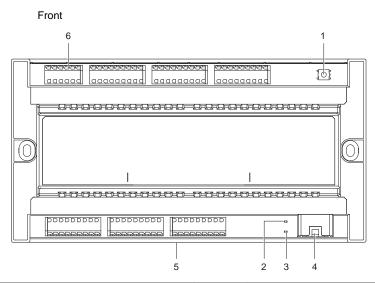
| Name             |                    | Status (pattern)  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → - 1 - 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                        |
|                  |                    | → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec −   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) 0.5sec → □ 4sec —   | Communication failure          |
|                  |                    | -1sec → 0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → -1-0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0 | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                    | → -\( -\) -1sec → \( \] 0.25sec → -\( \) - 0.25sec → \( \] 0.25sec  | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light         | *   | Standby                        |



#### Note

## 4.11 Lift Control Adaptor (IXGW-LC)

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Reset button*1            | 4 | LAN (PoE) port                  |
|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 2 | Status indicator (Orange) | 5 | Lock release lever (Back)       |
| 3 | Status indicator (Green)  | 6 | Low-voltage connection terminal |

- \*1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- \*2 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

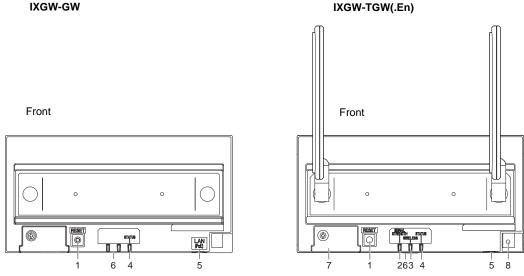
#### ■ Indicators

: ON, □: OFF

| Name             |                 | Description  |                           |
|------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing | → -\( -\) -0.75sec → \( \] 0.75sec ¬   | Booting                   |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → | Firmware version updating |
|                  |                 | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec →   | Initializing              |
|                  | Green light     | <del>*</del>   | Standby                   |

## 4.12 Gateway Adaptor (IXGW-GW, IXGW-TGW(.En))

#### ■ Part names



| 1 | Reset button                      | 5 | LAN (PoE) port   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| 2 | Signal strength indicator (green) | 6 | Lock release lever (Back)  |
| 3 | Wireless status indicator (green) | 7 | nano SIM card slot*² If using a SIM card, configure <u>"Gateway SIM</u> <u>Settings (→page 225)"</u> . |
| 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Green)   | 8 | Wireless OFF button  |

- \*1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 4 seconds, then release to restart station.
- \*2 Found by opening cover.
- \*3 The MAC address is found on the rear on the device.

## Important

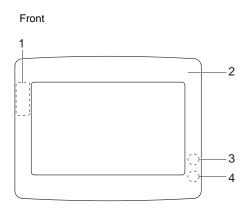
- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- To remove the SIM card, first ensure that the power is turned OFF.
- To turn the power OFF, press the wireless OFF button for at least 1 second, and then remove the LAN cable. Doing otherwise could cause the device to malfunction.

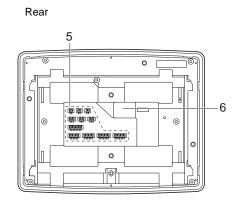
## : ON, □: OFF

| Name                            |  | Status (pattern)   | Description   |
|---------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Status indicator                | Orange light                                   | *  | IXG Cloud Server authentication error                             |
|                                 | Orange flashing                                | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec —  | Booting   |
|                                 |  | → - 1 - 0.5sec → 4sec -  | Communication failure   |
|                                 |  | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.  | Firmware version updating   |
|                                 |  | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Initializing  |
|                                 | Green light                                    | <del>*</del>   | Standby   |
|                                 | Green<br>flashing<br>(IXGW-<br>TGW.En<br>only) | → 0.5sec → □ 4sec —  | Wired or wireless<br>connection error<br>with IXG Cloud<br>Server |
| Wireless<br>status<br>indicator | Green<br>flashing                              | → - 1 0.5sec → 0.5sec —  | Not connected with base station                                   |
| maioator                        |  | → 0.3sec → □ 2.7sec —  | Connected with base station                                       |
|                                 | Green light                                    | - <del>  -</del>   | Communication module shutting down                                |
| Signal strength                 | Green light                                    | - <b>i</b> i-  | SIM PIN locked  |
| indicator                       | Green<br>flashing                              | $\begin{array}{c} - \downarrow - 0.125 \\ \text{sec} \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} 0.125 \\ \text{sec} \end{array} $ | Signal reception level 5 (strong)                                 |
|                                 |  | 0.125 - 0.125  | Signal reception level 4  |
|                                 |  |  | Signal reception level 3  |
|                                 |  | → 0.125 sec → 1.875 sec  | Signal reception level 2  |
|                                 | Green OFF                                      |  | Signal reception level 1 (no signal)                              |

## 4.13 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | MAC address*1    | 4 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)*1 |
|---|------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 2 | Panel            | 5 | Option connector terminal        |
| 3 | Reset button*1*2 | 6 | LAN (PoE) port                   |

- \*1 The panel must be removed to access it.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

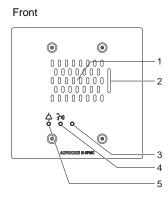
#### ■ Indicators

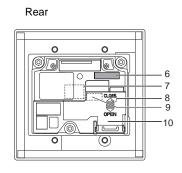
#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             | Status (pattern) |   | Description                    |
|------------------|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange flashing  | → 0.75sec → 0.75sec —   | Booting                        |
|                  |                  | → 0.25sec → 0.25sec —   | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                  | → 0.5sec 4sec -   | Communication failure          |
|                  |                  | → -\( -1\) -1\( | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                  | → -\( -1\) = -\( -1\) | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light       | *   | Standby                        |

## 4.14 Audio Sub Station (IX-SPMIC) (\*Japan only)

#### ■ Part names





| 1 | Speaker                          | 6  | MAC address                       |
|---|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | Microphone                       | 7  | LAN (PoE) port*1                  |
| 3 | Status indicator (Orange/Blue)   | 8  | Reset button*1*2                  |
| 4 | Communication indicator (Orange) | 9  | Low-voltage connection terminal*1 |
| 5 | Call indicator (Green)           | 10 | Terminal cover                    |

- \*1 Found by opening the terminal cover.
- \*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

#### ■ Indicators

#### : ON, □: OFF

| Name             | Status (pattern)   |   | Description                    |
|------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Status indicator | Orange<br>flashing | → -\( - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec −   | Booting                        |
|                  |                    | → -\( - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec − \)  | Device error,<br>Startup error |
|                  |                    | → -\( - 0.5sec -> \( \) 4sec -  | Communication failure          |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → - 0.25sec → 0. | Firmware version updating      |
|                  |                    | → - 1sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec → 0.25sec  | Initializing                   |
|                  | Blue light         | *   | Standby                        |



#### Note

## 5. Configuring the system

After installing and connecting all stations, configure the system based on how it will be used. Configure the system prior to using it.

The IXG System can be configured using the following methods.

- Configure the system using the "IXG Support Tool" application.
  - Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
  - Search for IXG system stations on the network, assign and upload the setting file for the system.

There are two configuration modes for IXG Support Tool.

- Administrator mode: Configure all settings.
- Property Manager mode: Configure only the following settings.

#### **Move-in Settings**

- Site Settings

Site Information (read only)

**Building Information** 

Units / Stations

- Station Information

Identification

ID / Password

Time

- System Information

Station List

Mobile App and Phone List

Network Camera List

Group

**Custom Sound Registry** 

- Call Settings

Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

Call Origination

Incoming Call

Guard Button

#### **Move-out Settings**

- Move-out Settings

Move-out

**Delete Unit Information** 

#### **Advanced Settings**

- Gateway Settings

**Gateway SIM Settings** 

Telephone Entry Settings

- Paging Settings

**Paging Origination** 

All Page

**Building Page** 

**Option Input Page** 

- Entrance Station Settings

Display

Welcome Screen

Thumbnail Image

**Direct Call List** 

Call Directory

Call Limitation Schedule

Access Card Registration

Access Card Schedule

Access Code

- Function Settings

Door Release QR Code Settings

**Paging** 

Email

Recording

Communication Audio Messages

Chime

Display Mode

- Transfer Settings

**Absent Transfer** 

**Delay Transfer** 

Schedule Transfer

Lock Transfer

**Reception Call Settings** 

**Reception Button Settings** 

- Station Settings

**Speed Dials** 

Privacy

Volume / Tone

Communication

Monitoring

Master Station Display

Camera

Line Supervision

Mobile App and Phone Usage

– Maintenance

Firmware Update

This document describes how to configure using Administrator mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for information on the Property Manager mode.

and Administrator: "Basic" and "Advanced."

- Advanced: Configure all settings.
- Basic: Configure only the following settings.
  - Site Settings

Site Information

**Building Information** 

Units / Stations

- Station Information

Identification

ID / Password

Network Settings

**IP Address** 

NTP

- Gateway Settings

**Gateway Registration** 

**Gateway Selection** 

Telephone Entry Settings

Basic

is displayed next to the titles of "Basic" items in this document.

## Mariant Important

• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. If the setting file is lost, you may be charged a separate setting fee during maintenance or post-installation maintenance and service.

# 6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

When configuring the system using IXG Support Tool, follow the flowchart that fits the application.

Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

Flowcharts are for configuration using IXG Support Tool.

Configure the PC Master Station map settings on the respective PC Master Station after configuring IXG Support Tool settings.

### For Static IPv4 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 39)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv4 address) (→page 41)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 43)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 45)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv4 address) (→page 46)"

### For IPv4 Address with DHCP



- "Creating new data (→page 47)"
- "Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 49)"
- "Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 51)"
- "Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 53)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 54)"

## For Static IPv6 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 56)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv6 address) (→page 58)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 60)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 62)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address) (→page 63)"

## For stateless IPv6 Address



- "Creating new data (→page 65)"
- "Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 67)"
- "Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 69)"
- "Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 71)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 72)"

## For IPv6 Address with DHCP



- "Creating new data (→page 74)"
- "Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 76)"
- <u>"Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 78)"</u>
- "Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 80)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 81)"

# 6.1 For static IPv4 Address



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 129)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

## 6.1.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)"



## 3. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 172)"



## 4. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



## 5. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"



## 6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 7. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 188)"





**8.** Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT). Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. If registering an Intercom App, configure app integration.

"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)"



#### 6.1.2 Change the settings (For static IPv4 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart."

"Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 83)"



Has the "Building Information," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Registration," or "Lift Control Settings"-"Registration" been changed?

YES





NO

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"

YES



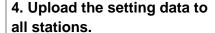




4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.



"Upload Settings (→page 141)"







5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



5. Complete



# 6.1.3 Add a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

# 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



## 4. Install the additional station.



## 5. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"



## 6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 7. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 188)"





**8.** Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT). Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



# 6.1.4 Delete a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 177)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



#### 6.1.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





NO

# 2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





## 3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

## 3. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned.





## 4. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned.

4. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.





# 5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



## 6. Complete

# 6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP

# Important

- Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server. Refer to the DHCP server's manual for information on how to configure.
- Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to "Export System Configuration (→page 129)" for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

# 6.2.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

## 1. Set up the DHCP server.



## 2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)"



## 4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 172)"



## 5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



## 6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

Each station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again. Afterwards, perform association again.





# 7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 8. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 188)"



9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



# 10. If registering an Intercom App, configure app integration.

"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)"



## 6.2.2 Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart." "Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 83)"



Has the "Building Information," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Registration," or "Lift Control Settings" - "Registration" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"

YES

in the station.







4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"









5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"





# 6.2.3 Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

# 1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



## 2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



## 5. Install the additional station.



## 6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again. Afterwards, perform association again.



## 7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"





## 8. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 188)"



9. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



10. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



# 6.2.4 Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

# 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 177)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



#### 6.2.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





NO

# 2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.



# 3. Configure so that the new station will be assigned the same IP address as the old station by the DHCP server.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.





### 4. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

## 4. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned. If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.





## 5. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.



# 5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.







6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



6. Complete



# 6.3 For static IPv6 Address



• Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 129)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

## 6.3.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)"



## 3. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 172)"



### 4. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



## 5. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"



## 6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"





# 7. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 8. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 188)"



9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



# 10. If registering an Intercom App, configure app integration.

"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)"



## 6.3.2 Change the settings (For static IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart."

"Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 83)"



Has the "Building Information," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Registration," or "Lift Control Settings" - "Registration" been changed?

YES





NO

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"

YES







4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"
The station will be restarted, and the

The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

# 4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"









5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"





# 6.3.3 Add a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

# 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



## 4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



## 5. Install the additional station.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.



## 6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"



## 7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



## 8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"





## 9. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 188)"



**10.** Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT). Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



# 11. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



| 6.3.4 Delete a station (For | static IPv6 address |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|-----------------------------|---------------------|

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



# 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



# 3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 177)"



## 4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



# 5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



#### 6.3.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





NO

# 2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





## 3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"





4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"

4. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"





5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

5. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"









# 6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"

## 6. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned.





# 7. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned. 7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.





8. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



9. Complete

# 6.4 For stateless IPv6 address



Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to "Export System Configuration (→page 129)" for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

## 6.4.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

# 1. Install a device (router, etc.) that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA) (that can perform stateless auto-configuration).

Do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA). Refer to the manual of the device that can transmit RA for information on how to configure it.



## 2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)"



## 4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 172)"



### 5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.





## 6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

Each station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.

If an IP address cannot be automatically configured, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be automatically configured again.



## 7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



## 8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 9. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 188)"



## 10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



## 11. If registering an Intercom App, configure app integration.

"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)"



## 6.4.2 Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



## 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart."

"Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 83)"



Has the "Building Information," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Registration," or "Lift Control Settings" - "Registration" been changed?

YES





Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"

YES







4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, reassociate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"
The station will be restarted, and the

changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"









5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



# 6.4.3 Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

# 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



# 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



## 3. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



### 4. Install the additional station.



## 5. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



## 6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

The station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.

If an IP address cannot be automatically configured, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be automatically configured again.



## 7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"





# 8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



## 9. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 188)"



10. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT). Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



# 11. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 177)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



#### 6.4.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

## 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



# Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





NO

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.





3. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"





4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"

4. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

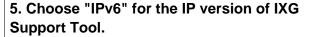
"Association Settings (→page 137)"





5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"



"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"







6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



6. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"



7. Replace the setting data.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"



7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



8. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



8. Complete



### 6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP

### **Important**

- Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server. Refer to the DHCP server's manual for the setting methods.
- Be sure to store the setting file that was created. Refer to <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 129)"</u> for information on how to save the setting file.

If the setting file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation maintenance and service is required.

### 6.5.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

### 1. Set up the DHCP server.

Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server.

DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



### 2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



### 3. "Create New System."

"Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)"



### 4. Configure.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup. "System Settings (→page 172)"



#### 5. Install all stations.

Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.





### 6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.



### 7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



### 8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



### 9. Set the time for all stations.

"Time (→page 188)"



### 10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



### 11. If registering an Intercom App, configure app integration.

"Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)"



### 6.5.2 Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

### 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



### 2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



### 3. Perform setup.

Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

If using app integration, configure settings following the detailed explanation in "App Integration Flowchart."

"Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration (→page 83)"



Has the "Building Information," "Unit Number," "Unit Type," "Station Number," "Station Name," "IP Address," "Camera Name," "Gateway Registration," or "Lift Control Settings" - "Registration" been changed?

YES





NO

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"

YES







4. Cancel the association for the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed, then re-associate the data.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"
The station will be restarted, and the

The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

# 4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"









5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



### 6.5.3 Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

# 1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.



### 2. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



### 3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



### 4. Add the setting data.

"System Settings (→page 172)"

First, add the station data to "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



### 5. Install the additional station.



### 6. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



### 7. Associate the setting data with the additional station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.

If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.





### 8. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



### 9. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



### 10. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (→page 188)"



11. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



### 12. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



### 6.5.4 Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.



• Be sure to delete the data for stations that do not exist in the system. If a page is placed without deleting, the operation may be delayed.

### 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.

"Units / Stations (→page 177)"



4. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



5. If using app integration, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



### 6.5.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

### 1. Set the language.

"Language (→page 169)"



### Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES





2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.

"Download Settings (→page 139)"



2. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.



3. Configure so that the new station will be assigned the same IP address as the old station by the DHCP server.

For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.





4. Replace the station.

Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"





5. Choose "IPv4" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"

5. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"





6. Remove the association with the original station and associate with the newly installed station.

"Association Settings (→page 137)"

6. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"







# 7. Choose "IPv6" for the IP version of IXG Support Tool.

"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"



### 7. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned.

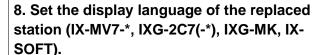


### 8. Replace the setting data.

\*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.

"Station Replacement (→page 147)"

The replaced station is restarted and the IP address set in the network settings will be assigned.



Refer to each station's Operation Manual.





# 9. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.



### 10. Complete

## 7. Flowcharts for Mobile App Integration

### Important

- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced at the cost of the responsible party.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incorporated.

### 7.1 Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit

The flowchart below describes the process of creating a new site using the IXG Support Tool, and then registering an Intercom App with the site.

1. Register the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



### 2. Configure the following settings.

- Gateway Registration "Gateway Registration (→page 222)"
- Gateway Selection "Gateway Selection (→page 224)"
- Gateway SIM Settings "Gateway SIM Settings (→page 225)"
- IXG Support Tool Settings "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"
- Create a New Administrator ID on IXG Cloud Server "Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"
- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information "Site Settings (→page 173)"
- Building Name "Building Information (→page 176)"
- Unit Name "Units / Stations (→page 177)"
- Station Name "Identification (→page 183)"
- Station List "Station List (→page 230)"
- Mobile App and Phone List "Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"
- \* Configuration not required if already registered.



### 3. Apply the settings to IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



### 4. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"

\* If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station. The QR code can be confirmed on the screen of the registered Intercom App.

"Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (→page 155)"





5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.

### 7.2 Adding an Intercom App to Each Unit

The following flowchart describes the process for adding additional Intercom Apps in a unit which is already connected to IXG Cloud Server.



Refer to "Registering the First Intercom App in Each Unit (→page 83)" for information on registering the first Intercom App in each unit.

1. Configure the "Number of available Mobile Apps" in "Units / Stations (→page 177)".



- 2. Configure the following settings.
- Station Name "Identification (→page 183)"
- Station List "Station List (→page 230)"



3. Apply the settings to the existing site in IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



4. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"



5. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



- 6. Register the Intercom App on the mobile device by scanning the QR code.
- \* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.

# 7.3 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Residence Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.



#### **Note**

• In order to make the following settings, it is necessary to complete the "Property manager Account Settings" of the IXG cloud server in the Property Manager Mode. Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for more information.

#### Is the resident the same?

YES







Are you able to operate the Intercom App on the old mobile device?

1. Display "Property Manager Settings."

"View (→page 167)"

YES







- 1. Select the applicable station from "Settings" "Mobile App Configuration" in
- "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the old mobile device, and then tap "Disconnect."
- 1. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.
- "Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"
- \* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.

2. Select the unit with the new resident in the "Move-out Settings" - "Move-out" Settings screen, click [Move-out], and then login to IXG Cloud Server using the property manager account.

The following processes are performed.

- The Tenant Station user settings are initialized.
- The previous resident is prevented from using the Intercom App.
- The QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station.









# 2. Generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"

\* For a residential Intercom App where a Tenant Station is installed in the residence, touch [Settings]-[Mobile App Configuration]-[Register Apps] on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station to display the QR code.



2. Scan the QR code using the Intercom App on the new mobile device.



3. If there is no Tenant Station, generate a PDF of the QR code for app registration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"



3. Register the Intercom App on the new mobile device by scanning the QR code.



- 3. Select the applicable station from "Settings" "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap "Disconnect."
- \* "Not registered" is displayed for the removed station name.



4. Select the unit with the new resident in the "Moveout Settings" - "Delete Unit Information" Settings screen, and then click "[Delete]."

Click [Update] to initialize the "Unit Name, "First Name," and "Last Name."



4. Tap the removed station name in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Connect].



- 5. Change any of the following if required.
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App and Phone List "System Settings (→page 172)"





6. Upload the settings to the IXG Cloud Server.

"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)"



7. Upload the setting file to the station.

"Upload Settings (→page 141)"



8. Have the new resident register the Intercom App on the new mobile device by scanning the QR code.

# 7.4 When the Type of Mobile Device Using an Intercom App Already Registered to a Guard Office or Tenant Was Changed

The flowchart below describes the process of changing the type of mobile device using an Intercom App already registered, and then using a new mobile device.

### Are you able to operate the Intercom App on the old mobile device?

YES





NO

1. Tap [Disconnect] in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the old mobile device. 1. Generate a PDF of the QR code for appregistration.

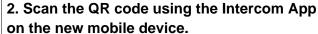
"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"





2. Generate a PDF of the QR code for appregistration.

"Export QR Code for App Registration (→page 156)"







3. Register the Intercom App on the new mobile device by scanning the QR code.

- 3. Select the Intercom App on the old mobile device in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Disconnect].
- \* "Not registered (Not registered") is displayed for the removed station name.



4. Tap the removed station name in "Mobile App Configuration" in the Intercom App on the new mobile device, and then tap [Connect].

# Startup and Configuration

# 1. System requirements

The PC must meet the following requirements to use the IXG Support Tool.

| Operating System | Windows 7 Windows 8 Windows 8.1 Windows 10 Windows 11               |
|------------------|---|
| CPU              | 32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher |
| Memory           | 4 GB RAM or higher  |
| Resolution       | 1280x768 or greater   |



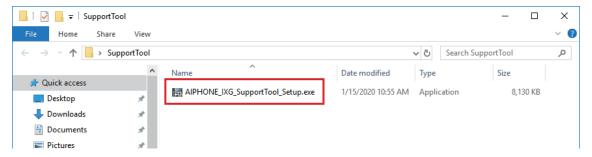
### Note

- Set the display size setting of your PC to "100%".

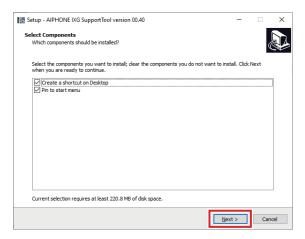
  If set to a setting other than "100%", the screen of the IXG Support Tool may not be displayed correctly.
- Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# 2. Installing IXG Support Tool

- Access our website at <a href="https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/">https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</a> and download the IXG Support Tool to your PC.
- 2. Double-click the downloaded file ("AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool\_Setup.exe") to install IXG Support Tool.



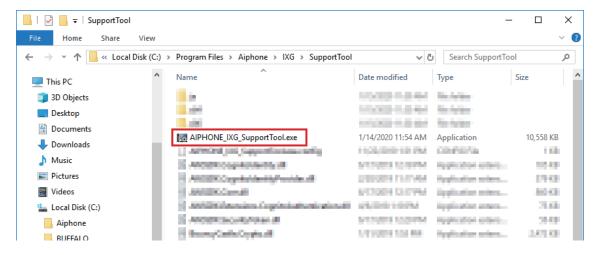
3. Select the components to install the IXG Support Tool, and then click [Next].



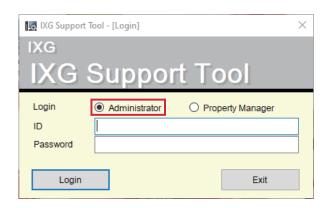
- 4. Click [Finish].
  - IXG Support Tool is now installed.

## 3. Login and registration of the station

- 1. Double-click any of the following.
  - The "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" shortcut that was created on the desktop
  - "AIPHONE IXG SupportTool" in the Start Menu
  - "Local Disk (C)" "Program Files" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool.exe"

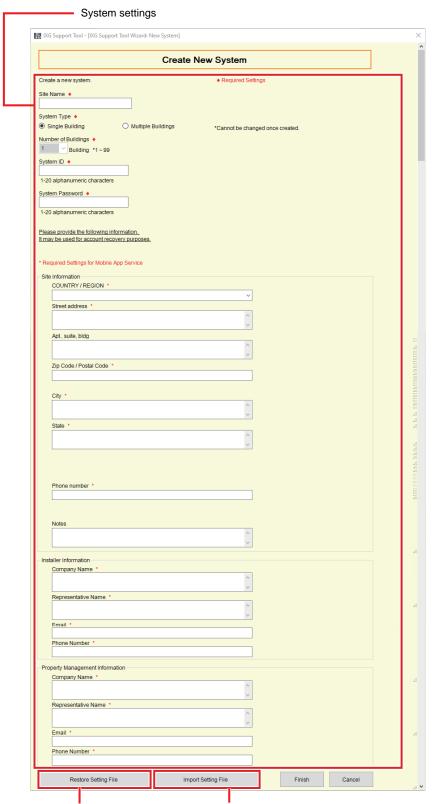


- Select "Administrator."
  - Refer to the separate "IXG Support Tool Setting Manual: Property Manager Mode" document for information on the manager mode.



- 3. Enter "ID" and "Password," and click [Login].
  - The "Basic" screen is displayed. To switch to the "Advanced" screen, click "View (→page 167)" in the Menu bar and then "Advanced."
  - The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
  - The default ID and password are both "admin." When first logging into the IXG Support Tool, the "Change Password" screen is displayed. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. (Use 1-32 alphanumeric characters.) After changing the password, proceed to Step 4.

**4.** When first logging into IXG Support Tool, the "Create New System" screen is displayed. Refer to "Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)" and proceed with the setup.



"Restore System Settings (→page 127)"

"Importing in data created by another IXG Support Tool (→page 123)"

Once "Create New System" configuration is complete, setting data is automatically generated and the Settings screen is displayed.

# 4. How to Configure

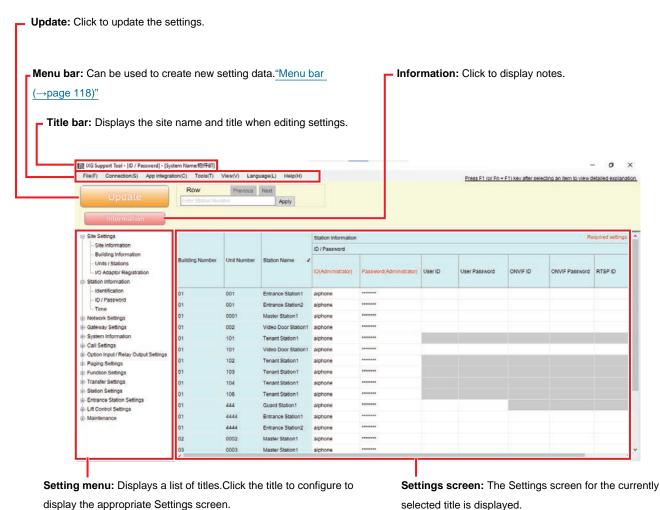
After logging into IXG Support Tool, the Settings screen is displayed. The Settings screen is used to configure settings.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After configuration, refer to the "Operation Manual" for each station and confirm operation.

### 4.1 Settings window

### Settings screen sample

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.





### **Note**

Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

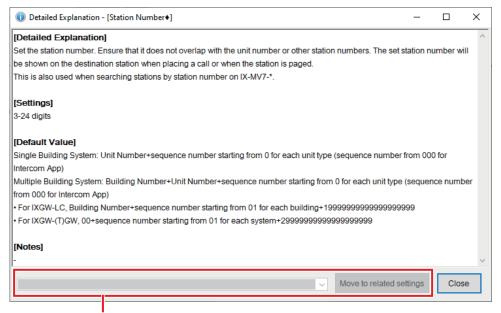
### 4.2 How to Configure

- 1. Click the title to be configured.
  - The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.
- Enter setting values for each entry.
  - The selected field will turn orange.
  - When changing the settings, the field will turn pink.
  - Some titles allow copy and paste.



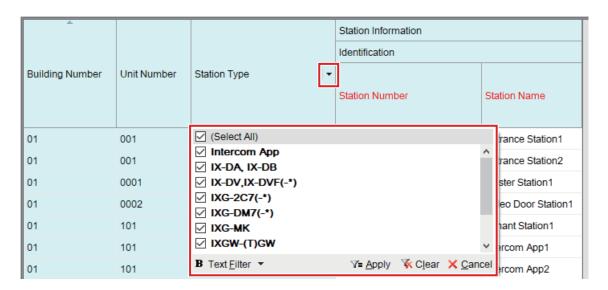
### Important

- Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
  - Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display an explanation screen.



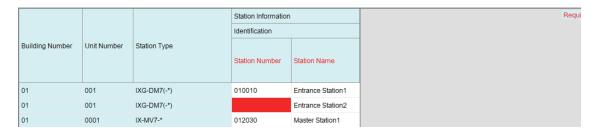
Move to related settings: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

- Pressing [Ctrl] + [F] displays the Search window, which allows the search function to be used. Enter the text to search and click [Find Next] to move to the applicable cell.
- • is displayed when the cursor is moved over an entry. Clicking this allows you to use the filter function. Select what to display and then click **[Apply]** to display only the applicable information.



- 3. When you are done configuring on this screen, click [Update] to save the settings.
  - To cancel all changes, click another title in the Setting menu. Click [Cancel] to return to the previous screen.
  - If there is an error when clicking [Update], the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.

The cell will be shown in red if there is an error in the settings.



4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

# 5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IXG Support Tool.

The symbols indicate the following:

- ♦: Requires a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.
- The following table provides an overview of IXG Support Tool. The content, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual screens.
- Download and back up the setting data <u>"Export System Configuration (→page 129)"</u> in case post-installation maintenance and service are required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.
   If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

| Setting items               |   |   |  | Reference pages |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------|
| Site Settings               |   |   |  |                 |
| Site Information            | - | - | -  | 173             |
|                             |   |   | System ID♦   | 174             |
|                             |   |   | System Password♦   | 174             |
|                             |   |   | Site Information   | 174             |
|                             |   |   | Installer Information  | 174             |
|                             |   |   | Property Management<br>Information   | 175             |
| Building Information        | - | - | Enable   | 176             |
|                             |   |   | Building Name♦   | 176             |
| Units / Stations            | - | - | -  | 177             |
|                             |   |   | Building Number◆   | 178             |
|                             |   |   | Unit Number◆   | 179             |
|                             |   |   | Unit Type♦   | 179             |
|                             |   |   | Unit Name♦   | 179             |
|                             |   |   | First Name   | 179             |
|                             |   |   | Last Name  | 180             |
|                             |   |   | Phone Registration (Guard,<br>Commercial, Residential<br>only)                     | 180             |
|                             |   |   | Master / Tenant<br>Station(Guard,<br>Commercial, Residential,<br>Inside Area only) | 180             |
|                             |   |   | Door / Entrance Station  | 181             |
|                             |   |   | Number of available Mobile<br>Apps (Guard, Commercial,<br>Residential only)        | 181             |
| I/O Adaptor<br>Registration | - | - | Enable   | 182             |
|                             |   |   | Station Name ♦   | 182             |

| Setting items       |                                   |   |                                | Reference pages |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Station Information |                                   |   |                                |                 |
| Identification      | -                                 | - | -                              | 183             |
|                     |                                   |   | Station Number◆                | 184             |
|                     |                                   |   | Station Name◆                  | 184             |
| ID / Password       | -                                 | - | -                              | 185             |
|                     |                                   |   | ID(Administrator) ♦            | 185             |
|                     |                                   |   | Password(Administrator)◆       | 185             |
|                     |                                   |   | User ID                        | 186             |
|                     |                                   |   | User Password                  | 186             |
|                     |                                   |   | ONVIF ID                       | 186             |
|                     |                                   |   | ONVIF Password                 | 186             |
|                     |                                   |   | RTSP ID                        | 186             |
|                     |                                   |   | RTSP Password                  | 187             |
| Time                | -                                 | - | -                              | 188             |
|                     | Time Zone                         | - | Select time zone               | 188             |
|                     | Daylight Saving Time              | - | Automatic Daylight Saving Time | 189             |
|                     | Manual Date / Time Setup          | - | -                              | 189             |
| Network Settings    | ·                                 |   |                                |                 |
| P Address           | -                                 | - | -                              | 191             |
|                     |                                   |   | Hostname                       | 191             |
|                     |                                   |   | IP Version                     | 192             |
|                     |                                   |   | Static / DHCP                  | 192             |
|                     | IPv4 Address                      | - | IP Address♦                    | 193             |
|                     |                                   |   | Subnet Mask◆                   | 193             |
|                     |                                   |   | Default Gateway                | 193             |
|                     |                                   |   | Primary DNS Server             | 193             |
|                     |                                   |   | Secondary DNS Server           | 194             |
|                     | IPv6 Address                      | - | IP Address♦                    | 194             |
|                     |                                   |   | Default Gateway                | 194             |
|                     |                                   |   | Primary DNS Server             | 194             |
|                     |                                   |   | Secondary DNS Server           | 195             |
|                     | Batch IP Address<br>Configuration | - | -                              | 195             |
| SIP                 | -                                 | - | -                              | 197             |
|                     | SIP Connections                   | - | SIP Signaling Port◆            | 197             |
|                     |                                   |   | User Agent                     | 198             |
|                     | Primary Server                    | - | ID                             | 198             |
|                     |                                   |   | Password                       | 198             |
|                     |                                   |   | IPv4 Address                   | 198             |
|                     |                                   |   | IPv6 Address                   | 199             |
|                     |                                   |   | Port♦                          | 199             |

| Setting items     |  |   |  | Reference pages |
|-------------------|--|---|--|-----------------|
|                   | Secondary Server                         | - | ID                                     | 199             |
|                   |  |   | Password                               | 199             |
|                   |  |   | IPv4 Address                           | 200             |
|                   |  |   | IPv6 Address                           | 200             |
|                   |  |   | Port♦                                  | 200             |
|                   | Tertiary Server                          | - | ID                                     | 200             |
|                   |  |   | Password                               | 201             |
|                   |  |   | IPv4 Address                           | 201             |
|                   |  |   | IPv6 Address                           | 201             |
|                   |  |   | Port♦                                  | 201             |
|                   | Misc.                                    | - | Register Transmission Interval [sec] ♦ | 202             |
|                   |  |   | DTMF Digit Interval<br>Timeout [sec]♦  | 202             |
|                   |  |   | Call Health Check Timer◆               | 202             |
| Multicast Address | -  | - | -                                      | 203             |
|                   |  |   | IPv4                                   | 203             |
|                   |  |   | IPv6                                   | 203             |
|                   | Batch Multicast Address<br>Configuration | - | -                                      | 204             |
| /ideo             | -  | - | -                                      | 205             |
|                   | SIP Channel                              | - | Video Streaming                        | 205             |
|                   |  |   | Video Codec                            | 206             |
|                   |  |   | Resolution                             | 206             |
|                   |  |   | Wide View                              | 206             |
|                   |  |   | Frame Rate [fps]                       | 207             |
|                   |  |   | Select Profile                         | 207             |
|                   |  |   | I-picture Interval♦                    | 207             |
|                   |  |   | Bit rate [kbps]                        | 207             |
|                   |  |   | RTP Start Port♦                        | 208             |
|                   |  |   | RTP End Port♦                          | 208             |
|                   | ONVIF Transmit Channel                   | - | Video Streaming                        | 208             |
|                   |  |   | Second Video Encoder                   | 209             |
|                   |  |   | Video Codec                            | 209             |
|                   |  |   | Resolution                             | 209             |
|                   |  |   | Frame Rate [fps]                       | 209             |
|                   |  |   | Select Profile [H.264/AVC]             | 210             |
|                   |  |   | I picture interval [H.264/<br>AVC]♦    | 210             |
|                   |  |   | Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]          | 210             |
|                   |  |   | Select Quality [Motion-<br>JPEG]       | 211             |
|                   |  |   | RTP Start Port♦                        | 211             |

| Setting items   |   |   |                               | Reference pages |
|-----------------|---|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                 |   |   | RTP End Port♦                 | 211             |
|                 | ONVIF Receive Channel   | - | RTP Start Port♦               | 211             |
|                 |   |   | RTP End Port◆                 | 212             |
|                 | Fisheye Lens Correction   | - | Fisheye Lens Correction       | 212             |
|                 | Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IXG Station or IX Station | - | -                             | 213             |
| Audio           | -   | - | -                             | 214             |
|                 |   |   | Audio Codec                   | 214             |
|                 |   |   | RTP Idle Detection Time [sec] | 214             |
|                 | SIP Channel   | - | RTP Start Port♦               | 215             |
|                 |   |   | RTP End Port◆                 | 215             |
|                 | ONVIF Transmit Channel  | - | RTP Start Port♦               | 215             |
|                 |   |   | RTP End Port◆                 | 215             |
|                 | ONVIF Receive Channel   | - | RTP Start Port♦               | 216             |
|                 |   |   | RTP End Port◆                 | 216             |
|                 | Audio Buffer  | - | Maximum Packets Buffered      | 216             |
| Packet Priority | -   | - | -                             | 217             |
|                 |   |   | TOS Value (Audio)♦            | 217             |
|                 |   |   | TOS Value (Video)♦            | 217             |
|                 |   |   | TOS Value (SIP)♦              | 218             |
|                 |   |   | VLAN Setting                  | 218             |
|                 |   |   | VLAN ID♦                      | 218             |
|                 |   |   | VLAN Priority                 | 218             |
| NTP             | -   | - | -                             | 219             |
|                 | NTP   | - | -                             | 219             |
|                 | Synchronization Interval [hour]◆  | - | -                             | 219             |
|                 | Primary Server  | - | Address-IPv4                  | 220             |
|                 |   |   | Address-IPv6                  | 220             |
|                 |   |   | Port♦                         | 220             |
|                 | Secondary Server  | - | Address-IPv4                  | 221             |
|                 |   |   | Address-IPv6                  | 221             |
|                 |   |   | Port♦                         | 221             |

| Setting items               |   |                     |                               | Reference pages |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Gateway Settings            |   |                     |                               |                 |
| Gateway Registration        | -   | -                   | -                             | 222             |
|                             |   |                     | Enable                        | 222             |
|                             |   |                     | Station Name♦                 | 222             |
|                             |   |                     | Cancel Priority Rule          | 222             |
|                             |   |                     | Maximum Simultaneous<br>Calls | 223             |
|                             |   |                     | Default Guidance<br>Language  | 223             |
|                             |   |                     | Available Languages           | 223             |
|                             |   |                     | Key Input Wait Time [sec]     | 223             |
|                             |   |                     | Internet Connection           | 223             |
| Gateway Selection           | Primary   | -                   | Gateway Number                | 224             |
|                             | Secondary   | -                   | Gateway Number                | 224             |
| Gateway SIM<br>Settings     | APN Settings  | APN                 | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | User Name           | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | Password            | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | Authentication Type | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | APN protocol        | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | Network Type        | -                             | 225             |
|                             |   | MCC/MNC             | Selection Method              | 225             |
|                             |   |                     | MCC                           | 226             |
|                             |   |                     | MNC                           | 226             |
|                             | PIN Code Settings   | PIN                 | -                             | 226             |
|                             |   | Code                | -                             | 226             |
| Telephone Entry<br>Settings | -   | -                   | -                             | 227             |
|                             | How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool) | -                   | Registered Phone Number       | 228             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 1                | 228             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 2                | 228             |
|                             | How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)             | -                   | Relay Output 1                | 228             |
|                             |   |                     | Relay Output 2                | 228             |

| Setting items                          |                                    |                 |   | Reference pages |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| System Information                     |                                    |                 |   |                 |
| Station List                           | -                                  | -               | -   | 230             |
| Mobile App and<br>Phone List           | -                                  | -               | -   | 233             |
| Network Camera List                    | -                                  | -               | -   | 235             |
|  | Network Camera Registry            | -               | -   | 236             |
|  |                                    |                 | Camera Name◆                                  | 238             |
|  |                                    |                 | Hostname                                      | 238             |
|  |                                    |                 | IP Address (IPv4)♦                            | 238             |
|  |                                    |                 | IP Address (IPv6)♦                            | 238             |
|  |                                    |                 | ID♦   | 238             |
|  |                                    |                 | Password♦                                     | 238             |
| Group                                  | -                                  | -               | -   | 241             |
|  | Configuring a Group                | -               | -   | 242             |
| Custom Sound<br>Registry               | -                                  | -               | -   | 244             |
| Call Settings                          |                                    |                 |   |                 |
| Station Information                    | -                                  | -               | Call Button Function                          | 247             |
| Called Stations<br>(Door/Sub Stations) | -                                  | -               | -   | 248             |
| Call Origination                       | -                                  | -               | -   | 251             |
|  | Call Origination Advanced Settings | -               | Call Method                                   | 251             |
|  |                                    |                 | Ringback Tone                                 | 252             |
|  |                                    |                 | Call Timeout◆                                 | 253             |
|  |                                    |                 | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]                 | 253             |
|  |                                    |                 | Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only) | 253             |
|  |                                    |                 | Standard Mode Settings                        | 254             |
|  |                                    |                 | Destination Dwell 1-8                         | 254             |
|  |                                    |                 | Destination Dwell Time◆                       | 254             |
|  |                                    | Weekly Schedule | -   | 255             |
|  |                                    |                 | Start Time                                    | 255             |
|  |                                    |                 | End Time                                      | 255             |
|  |                                    |                 | Call Destination                              | 256             |
|  |                                    |                 | Priority                                      | 256             |
|  |                                    | Daily Schedule  | -   | 258             |
|  |                                    |                 | Start Time                                    | 258             |
|  |                                    |                 | End Time                                      | 258             |
|  |                                    |                 | Call Destination                              | 259             |
|  |                                    |                 | Priority                                      | 259             |

| Setting items        |                                   |                      |  | Reference pages |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|
|                      | Tone Settings                     | -                    | Busy Tone                                | 259             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Error Tone (Call Failed)                 | 260             |
|                      | Call Restart Function             | -                    | Call Restart Function                    | 260             |
| Incoming Call        | -                                 | -                    | -  | 261             |
|                      | Call Answer Settings              | -                    | Auto Answer                              | 261             |
|                      | Ringtone                          | -                    | Ringtone                                 | 262             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]            | 262             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Call Button                              | 263             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Option Input                             | 264             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]     | 264             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Option Input Ringtone<br>Count [time(s)] | 265             |
|                      | VoIP Phone                        | -                    | VoIP Phone Call Priority                 | 265             |
| Contactless Call     | -                                 | -                    | Contactless Call                         | 266             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Detection Time                           | 266             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Detection Distance                       | 267             |
| Guard Button         | -                                 | -                    | Select Station                           | 268             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Mobile Apps and Phone                    | 268             |
| Option Input / Relay | Output Settings                   |                      |  |                 |
| Option Input         | -                                 | -                    | -  | 269             |
|                      | Option Input Advanced<br>Settings | Name                 | -  | 270             |
|                      |                                   | Function             | -  | 270             |
|                      |                                   | Туре                 | -  | 271             |
|                      |                                   | Detection Time       | Detection Time Range                     | 271             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Detection Time◆                          | 271             |
|                      |                                   | API                  | API 1                                    | 272             |
|                      |                                   |                      | API 2                                    | 272             |
|                      |                                   | Door Release Output  | Relay Output 1                           | 272             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Relay Output 2                           | 272             |
| Relay Output         | -                                 | -                    | -  | 273             |
|                      | Relay Output Advanced<br>Settings | Name                 | -  | 274             |
|                      |                                   | Function             | -  | 274             |
|                      |                                   | Option Relay Control | -  | 276             |
|                      |                                   | Output Time          | Output Time Range                        | 277             |
|                      |                                   |                      | Output Time ♦                            | 277             |
|                      |                                   | Door Release Key     | -  | 277             |

| Setting items      |                    |                      |  | Reference pages |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|
|                    |                    | Tone Settings        | Door Release                               | 278             |
|                    |                    |                      | Relay Control (start)                      | 279             |
|                    |                    |                      | Relay Control (end)                        | 279             |
|                    |                    | Door Release QR Code | Door Release QR Code                       | 280             |
|                    |                    | Weekly Schedule      | -  | 280             |
|                    |                    |                      | Start Time                                 | 281             |
|                    |                    |                      | End Time                                   | 281             |
|                    |                    | Daily Schedule       | -  | 282             |
|                    |                    |                      | Start Time                                 | 283             |
|                    |                    |                      | End Time                                   | 283             |
|                    | Authentication Key | -                    | Option Relay Control<br>Authentication Key | 283             |
| Paging Settings    |                    |                      |  |                 |
| Paging Origination | -                  | -                    | Paging Timeout [sec]♦                      | 284             |
|                    |                    |                      | Paging Wait Timer [sec]♦                   | 284             |
|                    |                    |                      | Urgent Page Response                       | 285             |
|                    |                    |                      | Lock Paging                                | 285             |
| All Page           | -                  | -                    | -  | 286             |
| Building Page      | -                  | -                    | -  | 289             |
| Option Input Page  | -                  | -                    | -  | 292             |
|                    |                    |                      | Destination                                | 292             |
|                    |                    |                      | Recorded Page                              | 292             |
|                    |                    |                      | Number                                     | 293             |
|                    |                    |                      | Building Number / Building<br>Name         | 293             |
|                    |                    |                      | Priority                                   | 293             |
|                    |                    |                      | Message File Name                          | 294             |
|                    |                    |                      | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]              | 294             |

| Setting items                    |                         |   |                             | Reference<br>pages |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function Settings                |                         |   |                             |                    |
| Door Release                     | Door Release Assignment | - | -                           | 295                |
|                                  |                         |   | Contact Assignment          | 295                |
|                                  |                         |   | Door Release Key            | 296                |
|                                  |                         |   | Option Output Key           | 296                |
| Door Release QR<br>Code Settings | -                       | - | -                           | 298                |
| Automatic Entry                  | -                       | - | -                           | 299                |
| Network Camera ntegration        | -                       | - | -                           | 300                |
|                                  | Profile Setting         | - | Profile                     | 301                |
|                                  | Event Registration      | - | Event                       | 301                |
|                                  |                         |   | Function                    | 301                |
|                                  |                         |   | Event Tone                  | 302                |
|                                  |                         |   | ID                          | 302                |
|                                  |                         |   | Password                    | 302                |
|                                  |                         |   | Call Origination            | 303                |
|                                  |                         |   | Call Destination            | 303                |
|                                  |                         |   | Priority                    | 303                |
|                                  |                         |   | Play Count of Event Tone    | 303                |
| Paging                           | -                       | - | -                           | 306                |
|                                  | Paging pretone setting  | - | Paging Pretone              | 306                |
| Bathroom Call                    | -                       | - | -                           | 307                |
| Email                            | -                       | - | -                           | 308                |
|                                  | Server Settings         | - | SMTP Server                 | 308                |
|                                  |                         |   | SMTP Port♦                  | 309                |
|                                  |                         |   | SMTP Encryption             | 309                |
|                                  | Authentication Settings | - | SMTP Authentication         | 309                |
|                                  |                         |   | Mode                        | 309                |
|                                  |                         |   | ID                          | 310                |
|                                  |                         |   | Password                    | 310                |
|                                  | Email Addresses         | - | Destination Address 1 to 10 | 310                |
|                                  |                         |   | Source Address              | 310                |

| Setting items |                           |   |                                      | Reference pages |
|---------------|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
|               | Email Event Trigger       | - | Outgoing Normal Call                 | 311             |
|               |                           |   | Incoming Normal Call                 | 311             |
|               |                           |   | Outgoing Priority Call               | 311             |
|               |                           |   | Incoming Priority Call               | 311             |
|               |                           |   | Outgoing Urgent Call                 | 312             |
|               |                           |   | Incoming Urgent Call                 | 312             |
|               |                           |   | Door Release Activated               | 312             |
|               |                           |   | Call Failed                          | 312             |
|               |                           |   | Latch Reset                          | 313             |
|               |                           |   | Error                                | 313             |
|               |                           |   | Station Restarted                    | 313             |
|               |                           |   | SD Card Error                        | 313             |
|               |                           |   | Recording Memory Full                | 314             |
|               |                           |   | Line Supervision (Passed)            | 314             |
|               |                           |   | Line Supervision (Failed)            | 314             |
|               |                           |   | Device Check (Passed)                | 314             |
|               |                           |   | Device Check (Failed)                | 315             |
|               |                           |   | Subject                              | 315             |
|               | Periodic Log Transmission | - | Periodic Log Transmission            | 317             |
|               |                           |   | Periodic Log Transmit Time           | 317             |
|               |                           |   | Periodic Log Transmit<br>Interval    | 317             |
|               |                           |   | Periodic Log Transmission<br>Subject | 317             |
|               | Send Test Email           | - | -                                    | 318             |
|               | Additional Settings       | - | Attach Image                         | 319             |
|               |                           |   | Image Filename                       | 319             |
| CGI           | -                         | - | -                                    | 320             |
|               |                           |   | CGI Functionality                    | 320             |
| SIF           | -                         | - | -                                    | 321             |
|               | SIF Functionality         | - | -                                    | 322             |
| SIP UF        | SIP URI Format            | - | -                                    | 322             |
|               | SIF Settings              | - | Program Type                         | 323             |
|               |                           |   | IPv4                                 | 323             |
|               |                           |   | IPv6                                 | 323             |
|               |                           |   | Destination Port                     | 323             |
|               |                           |   | SSL                                  | 324             |
|               |                           |   | Connection                           | 324             |

| Setting items |           |                                   | Reference pages |
|---------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Transmission  | Trigger - | Begin Outgoing Call               | 324             |
|               |           | Begin Communication (Source)      | 324             |
|               |           | Door Release Indication           | 325             |
|               |           | End Communication                 | 325             |
|               |           | Change contact                    | 325             |
|               |           | Unit error                        | 325             |
|               |           | Begin Broadcast                   | 326             |
|               |           | End Broadcast                     | 326             |
|               |           | Begin Transfer                    | 326             |
|               |           | End Transfer                      | 326             |
|               |           | Periodical Transmission           | 327             |
|               |           | Initialization Notice             | 327             |
|               |           | End Outgoing Call                 | 327             |
|               |           | Begin Incoming Call               | 327             |
|               |           | End Incoming Call                 | 328             |
|               |           | Latch Reset                       | 328             |
|               |           | Change Call Destination           | 328             |
|               |           | Call Failure                      | 328             |
|               |           | Begin Incoming Transfer Call      | 329             |
|               |           | Begin On Hold                     | 329             |
|               |           | End On Hold                       | 329             |
|               |           | Begin Incoming Page               | 329             |
|               |           | End Incoming Page                 | 330             |
|               |           | Paging Failure                    | 330             |
|               |           | Begin Monitoring                  | 330             |
|               |           | End Monitoring                    | 330             |
|               |           | Monitoring Failure                | 331             |
|               |           | Begin Monitored                   | 331             |
|               |           | End Monitored                     | 331             |
|               |           | Begin Communication (Destination) | 331             |
|               |           | Begin Privacy                     | 331             |
|               |           | End Privacy                       | 332             |
|               |           | Keypad Input                      | 332             |
|               |           | Speed Dial Input                  | 332             |
|               |           | Begin Record                      | 332             |
|               |           | End Record                        | 332             |
|               |           | Recording Memory Full             | 333             |
|               |           | Passed Line Supervision           | 333             |
|               |           | Failed Line Supervision           | 333             |

| Setting items                   |                                |                                     |                                   | Reference pages |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                 |                                |                                     | Passed Device Check               | 334             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Failed Device Check               | 334             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | SD Card Error                     | 334             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | SIP Registration Failure          | 334             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Network Camera Event              | 335             |
|                                 | Periodical Transmission        | Periodical Transmission<br>Interval | Range                             | 336             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Interval♦                         | 336             |
|                                 | Upload SIF File                | -                                   | -                                 | 337             |
|                                 | Download SIF File              | -                                   | -                                 | 338             |
| Recording                       | -                              | -                                   | -                                 | 340             |
|                                 | Recording Mode                 | -                                   | -                                 | 342             |
|                                 | Recording Event                | -                                   | Incoming Call                     | 342             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Communication (Master)            | 342             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Monitoring                        | 343             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Call Origination                  | 343             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Communication (Door/<br>Entrance) | 343             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | When Monitored                    | 343             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Schedule                          | 344             |
|                                 | Recorded Device                | -                                   | -                                 | 344             |
|                                 | Overwrite Protection           | -                                   | -                                 | 344             |
|                                 | Video Recording File<br>Length | -                                   | -                                 | 345             |
|                                 | Event Recording Timer          | -                                   | -                                 | 345             |
|                                 | Manual Recording               | -                                   | -                                 | 345             |
|                                 | Audio Recording                | -                                   | -                                 | 346             |
|                                 | Weekly Schedule                | -                                   | -                                 | 346             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Start Time                        | 346             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | End Time                          | 347             |
| Communication<br>Audio Messages | -                              | -                                   | -                                 | 348             |
|                                 | Start Communication            | -                                   | Message                           | 348             |
|                                 | Code Received                  | -                                   | Code                              | 349             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Message                           | 349             |
| Chime                           | -                              | -                                   | -                                 | 350             |
|                                 | Weekly Schedule                | -                                   | Start Time                        | 350             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Chime                             | 351             |
|                                 | Daily Schedule                 | -                                   | -                                 | 352             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Start Time                        | 352             |
|                                 |                                |                                     | Chime                             | 353             |

| Setting items   |   |                      |                          | Reference pages |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| CSR             | -   | -                    | -                        | 354             |
|                 |   |                      | Country◆                 | 354             |
|                 |   |                      | State / County / Region◆ | 355             |
|                 |   |                      | City / Locality          | 355             |
|                 |   |                      | Organization♦            | 355             |
|                 |   |                      | Organizational Unit      | 355             |
|                 |   |                      | Common Name              | 355             |
| SSL Certificate | -   | -                    | -                        | 356             |
|                 | How to upload the SSL certificate to each station               | -                    | -                        | 358             |
| IEEE 802.1X     | -   | -                    | -                        | 359             |
|                 |   |                      | IEEE 802.1X              | 359             |
|                 |   |                      | EAP                      | 360             |
|                 |   |                      | EAP User Name            | 360             |
|                 |   |                      | EAP Password             | 360             |
|                 | How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station | -                    | -                        | 361             |
| Display Mode    | -   | -                    | -                        | 363             |
|                 | Master UI Mode  | -                    | -                        | 363             |
|                 | Standard Mode   | -                    | Home Screen              | 364             |
|                 |   |                      | Automatic Entry Button   | 365             |
|                 |   |                      | Reception Mode Button    | 365             |
|                 | Receptionist Mode   | Color Scheme         | -                        | 366             |
|                 |   | Screen Layout        | -                        | 367             |
|                 |   | Company Information  | Name                     | 369             |
|                 |   |                      | Text Size◆               | 369             |
|                 |   |                      | Bold                     | 369             |
|                 |   |                      | Text Color               | 369             |
|                 |   | Greeting Information | Greeting                 | 370             |
|                 |   |                      | Text Size♦               | 370             |
|                 |   |                      | Bold                     | 370             |
|                 |   |                      | Text Color               | 370             |
|                 |   | Images               | Company Image            | 371             |
|                 |   |                      | Greeting Image           | 371             |
|                 |   |                      | Receptionist Image       | 371             |

| Setting items                |                         |                        |                                 | Reference pages |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
|                              |                         | Button Function        | Button 1                        | 372             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button 2                        | 372             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button 3                        | 372             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button 4                        | 373             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button Name for Group Call      | 373             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button Name for Select by Name  | 373             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button Name for Select by List  | 373             |
|                              |                         |                        | Button Name for Enter<br>Number | 374             |
|                              |                         | Group Call Destination | -                               | 374             |
|                              |                         | Reject Incoming Call   | -                               | 374             |
| Bathroom Link                | -                       | -                      | -                               | 375             |
| Transfer Settings            |                         |                        |                                 |                 |
| Absent Transfer              | -                       | -                      | -                               | 376             |
|                              |                         |                        | Absent Transfer                 | 376             |
|                              |                         |                        | Transfer Destination List       | 377             |
|                              |                         |                        | Re-Transfer Destination         | 377             |
| Delay Transfer               | -                       | -                      | -                               | 378             |
|                              |                         |                        | Delay Transfer                  | 378             |
|                              |                         |                        | Delay Time [sec]♦               | 378             |
|                              |                         |                        | Transfer Destination List       | 379             |
|                              |                         |                        | Re-Transfer Destination         | 379             |
| Schedule Transfer            | -                       | -                      | -                               | 380             |
|                              |                         |                        | Schedule Transfer               | 380             |
|                              | Weekly Schedule         | -                      | -                               | 381             |
|                              |                         |                        | Transfer Destination List       | 381             |
|                              |                         |                        | Re-Transfer Destination         | 382             |
|                              |                         |                        | Start Time                      | 382             |
|                              |                         |                        | End Time                        | 382             |
|                              | Daily Schedule          | -                      | -                               | 384             |
|                              |                         |                        | Transfer Destination List       | 385             |
|                              |                         |                        | Re-Transfer Destination         | 385             |
|                              |                         |                        | Start Time                      | 386             |
|                              |                         |                        | End Time                        | 386             |
| Lock Transfer                | -                       | -                      | -                               | 387             |
| Reception Call<br>Settings   | -                       | -                      | -                               | 388             |
|                              | Reception Call Settings | -                      | -                               | 388             |
| Reception Button<br>Settings | -                       | -                      | -                               | 390             |

| Setting items    |  |   |                                    | Reference pages |
|------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Station Settings |  |   |                                    |                 |
| Speed Dials      | -                                      | -                                       | -                                  | 391             |
|                  | Advanced Speed Dial<br>Button Settings | Speed Dial Button Name                  | -                                  | 391             |
|                  |  | Function                                | -                                  | 392             |
|                  |  | How to configure Individual Call        | Station Number                     | 392             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 393             |
|                  |  | How to configure Group<br>Call          | Number                             | 393             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 393             |
|                  |  | How to configure Group<br>Page          | Number                             | 393             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 394             |
|                  |  | How to configure all page               | Priority                           | 394             |
|                  |  |   | Recorded Page                      | 394             |
|                  |  | How to configure Group<br>Message Page  | Number                             | 394             |
|                  |  |   | Message File Name                  | 395             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 395             |
|                  |  |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]      | 395             |
|                  |  | How to configure All<br>Message Page    | Message File Name                  | 396             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 396             |
|                  |  |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]      | 396             |
|                  |  | How to configure<br>Monitoring          | Station Number                     | 397             |
|                  |  | How to configure Network Camera Monitor | Network Camera                     | 397             |
|                  |  | How to configure option relays          | Total                              | 398             |
|                  |  |   | Output Time Range                  | 398             |
|                  |  |   | Output Time ♦                      | 398             |
|                  |  |   | TLS                                | 399             |
|                  |  |   | Option Relay Control Key           | 399             |
|                  |  | How to configure building page          | Building Number / Building<br>Name | 399             |
|                  |  |   | Priority                           | 400             |
|                  |  |   | Recorded Page                      | 400             |

| Setting items | ems                     |   |                                       |     |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|-----|
|               |                         | How to configure Building<br>Message Page | Building Number / Building<br>Name    | 400 |
|               |                         |   | Message File Name                     | 401 |
|               |                         |   | Priority                              | 401 |
|               |                         |   | Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]         | 401 |
|               |                         | How to configure Unit Call                | Select Unit                           | 402 |
|               |                         |   | Priority                              | 402 |
|               |                         | Lock                                      | -                                     | 402 |
| Privacy       | -                       | -   | -                                     | 403 |
|               |                         |   | Privacy                               | 403 |
| Volume / Tone | -                       | -   | -                                     | 404 |
|               | Volume                  | -   | Handset Transmit                      | 404 |
|               |                         |   | Handset Receive                       | 404 |
|               |                         |   | Hands-free Transmit                   | 405 |
|               |                         |   | Hands-free Receive                    | 405 |
|               |                         |   | Headset Jack Transmit                 | 405 |
|               |                         |   | Headset Jack Receive                  | 405 |
|               |                         |   | External Input                        | 405 |
|               |                         |   | External Output                       | 406 |
|               |                         |   | VoIP Phone Volume<br>Adjustment       | 406 |
|               |                         |   | Ringtone                              | 406 |
|               |                         |   | Paging                                | 406 |
|               |                         |   | Button Feedback                       | 407 |
|               | Tone                    | -   | Communication Timeout<br>Notification | 407 |
|               |                         |   | Communication End<br>Pretone          | 408 |
|               |                         |   | Call Queue Notification               | 408 |
|               |                         |   | Paging Pretone                        | 409 |
|               |                         |   | Auto Answer Tone                      | 410 |
|               |                         |   | On Hold                               | 411 |
|               |                         |   | Key Received                          | 412 |
|               |                         |   | Error                                 | 413 |
|               | Mic Select              | -   | -                                     | 413 |
|               | Headset Specification   | -   | -                                     | 413 |
|               | Audio Output            | -   | -                                     | 414 |
|               | Audio Output (for Door) | -   | -                                     | 414 |

| Setting items              |                              |   |                           | Reference pages |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Communication              | -                            | - | -                         | 415             |
|                            |                              |   | Talk Timeout [sec]♦       | 415             |
|                            |                              |   | Communication Start Tone  | 416             |
|                            |                              |   | Force Touch-to-Talk       | 416             |
| Monitoring                 | -                            | - | -                         | 417             |
|                            | Monitor Timeout [sec]♦       | - | -                         | 417             |
|                            | Scan Monitoring              | - | Туре                      | 418             |
|                            |                              |   | Station Number            | 418             |
|                            |                              |   | Camera Settings           | 418             |
|                            |                              |   | Dwell Time                | 419             |
|                            | Prevent Being Monitored      | - | -                         | 419             |
|                            | Monitoring Notification Tone | - | -                         | 419             |
|                            | Monitored LED Notification   | - | -                         | 420             |
| Master Station<br>Display  | -                            | - | -                         | 421             |
|                            |                              |   | Brightness                | 421             |
|                            |                              |   | Primary Video Source      | 421             |
|                            |                              |   | Aspect Ratio              | 422             |
|                            |                              |   | Standby LED State         | 422             |
|                            |                              |   | Keypad                    | 422             |
| Camera                     | -                            | - | -                         | 423             |
|                            | Adjustment                   | - | Backlight Compensation    | 423             |
|                            |                              |   | Low Light Correction      | 423             |
|                            | Color Settings               | - | Brightness♦               | 424             |
|                            |                              |   | Contrast♦                 | 424             |
|                            |                              |   | Color◆                    | 424             |
|                            | Night Illumination LED       | - | Call / Communication      | 425             |
|                            |                              |   | When Monitored            | 425             |
|                            | PTZ Preset Position          | - | -                         | 425             |
|                            | Zoom / Wide Preset           | - | -                         | 426             |
|                            | Refresh Rate                 | - | -                         | 426             |
| Door Release<br>Assignment | -                            | - | -                         | 427             |
|                            |                              |   | Contact Assignment        | 427             |
|                            |                              |   | Door Release Key          | 427             |
|                            |                              |   | Door Release by IX-RS     | 428             |
| _ine Supervision           | -                            | - | -                         | 429             |
|                            | Line Supervision Interval    | - | Test Interval             | 429             |
|                            |                              |   | Weekly                    | 429             |
|                            |                              |   | Line Supervision Schedule | 430             |
|                            | Device Check Interval        | - | Test Interval             | 430             |
|                            |                              |   | Weekly                    | 430             |

| Setting items                 |                                 |   |   | Reference pages |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
|                               |                                 |   | Device Check Schedule                   | 430             |
| Mobile App and<br>Phone Usage | -                               | - | Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification | 431             |
| Entrance Station Set          | tings                           |   |   |                 |
| Display                       | -                               | - | Door Release Keypad                     | 432             |
|                               |                                 |   | Door Release QR Code                    | 432             |
|                               |                                 |   | Call by Unit Number                     | 432             |
|                               |                                 |   | Call by List                            | 433             |
|                               |                                 |   | Search by Name                          | 433             |
|                               |                                 |   | Call Directory                          | 433             |
|                               |                                 |   | Display Call by Directory thumbnails    | 433             |
|                               |                                 |   | Default Display Screen                  | 434             |
|                               |                                 |   | Building Selection Button               | 434             |
|                               |                                 |   | Hearing aid Icon                        | 434             |
|                               |                                 |   | Display Video                           | 434             |
|                               |                                 |   | Language Icon                           | 435             |
|                               |                                 |   | Available Languages                     | 435             |
| Welcome Screen                | -                               | - | -                                       | 436             |
|                               | Welcome Screen Wallpaper        | - | -                                       | 436             |
|                               | Image                           | - | Display                                 | 437             |
|                               |                                 |   | File name                               | 437             |
| Thumbnail Image               | -                               | - | -                                       | 438             |
|                               |                                 |   | File name                               | 438             |
| Direct Call List              | -                               | - | -                                       | 440             |
|                               |                                 |   | Display Thumbnail Image                 | 440             |
|                               |                                 |   | Button Number 1 to 500                  | 440             |
| Call Directory                | -                               | - | -                                       | 442             |
| Call Limitation<br>Schedule   | -                               | - | -                                       | 444             |
|                               |                                 |   | Call Limitation                         | 444             |
|                               |                                 |   | Display Thumbnail Image                 | 444             |
|                               | Schedule Settings               | - | Call Destination 1 to 6                 | 445             |
|                               |                                 |   | Start Time                              | 445             |
|                               |                                 |   | End Time                                | 445             |
| Access Control<br>Settings    | -                               | - | -                                       | 447             |
|                               | Access Control Settings         | - | -                                       | 447             |
|                               | Wigand I/F PIN Code<br>Settings | - | PIN Code Format                         | 448             |
|                               |                                 |   | Door Release PIN Code                   | 448             |
|                               | Wiegand I/F LED Settings        | - | Detection Time Range                    | 449             |
|                               |                                 |   | Detection Time                          | 449             |

| Setting items               |  |   |                                  | Reference<br>pages |
|-----------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Access Card<br>Registration | -  | - | -                                | 450                |
| ŭ                           |  |   | Card Format                      | 450                |
|                             |  |   | Facility Code                    | 451                |
|                             | Access Card Registration                               | - | Unit / User Group Name♦          | 451                |
|                             |  |   | Access Card Mode                 | 451                |
|                             |  |   | Card Number 1 to 10              | 452                |
|                             |  |   | Relay Output 1                   | 452                |
|                             |  |   | Relay Output 2                   | 452                |
|                             | Access Card Batch Registration                         | - | -                                | 453                |
|                             | Copy Access Card<br>Information to other<br>Station(s) | - | -                                | 454                |
| Access Card<br>Schedule     | -  | - | -                                | 455                |
|                             |  |   | Schedule Name◆                   | 456                |
|                             | Weekly Schedule  | - | (Day) Operation                  | 456                |
|                             |  |   | Start Time                       | 456                |
|                             |  |   | End Time                         | 456                |
|                             | Holiday Schedule                                       | - | Operation                        | 457                |
|                             |  |   | Date                             | 457                |
|                             |  |   | Start Time                       | 457                |
|                             |  |   | End Time                         | 457                |
| Access Code                 | -  | - | -                                | 458                |
|                             | Add Access Code  | - | -                                | 459                |
|                             | Delete Access Code                                     | - | -                                | 460                |
| Misc.                       | -  | - | -                                | 461                |
|                             |  |   | Motion Sensor                    | 461                |
|                             |  |   | Communication after Door Release | 461                |
|                             |  |   | Impact Detection                 | 462                |
|                             |  |   | Impact Detection Sensitivity     | 462                |
|                             |  |   | Impact / Tamper Alert<br>Sound   | 462                |
|                             |  |   | Access Control Log               | 463                |
|                             | VIGIK®   | - | Type settings                    | 463                |
|                             |  |   | Name list management             | 463                |

| Setting items         |   |   |                       |     |
|-----------------------|---|---|-----------------------|-----|
| Lift Control Settings | 3 |   |                       |     |
| Registration          | - | - | -                     | 464 |
|                       |   |   | Enable                | 464 |
|                       |   |   | Station Name◆         | 465 |
| Pick Up Floor         | - | - | -                     | 466 |
|                       |   |   | Relay Output Terminal | 466 |
| Arrival Floor         | - | - | -                     | 467 |
|                       |   |   | Relay Output Terminal | 467 |
| Building Exit         | - | - | -                     | 468 |
|                       |   |   | Lift Control Button   | 468 |
|                       |   |   | Relay Output Terminal | 469 |
| Maintenance           |   |   |                       |     |
| Firmware Update       | - | - | -                     | 470 |
| Initialization        | - | - | -                     | 472 |
| syslog                | - | - | -                     | 473 |
|                       |   |   | IPv4 Address          | 473 |
|                       |   |   | IPv6 Address          | 473 |
|                       |   |   | Port♦                 | 473 |

# Menu bar

# Important

- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

# 1. File

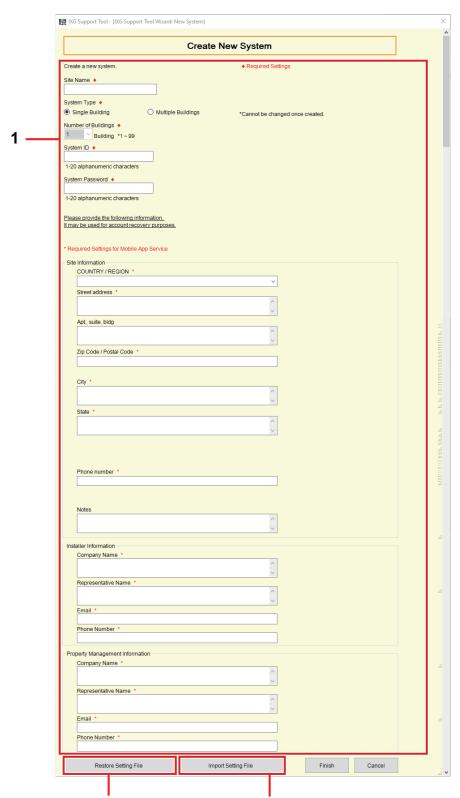
### 1.1 Create new system/import setting file

Creates new system setting file.

The below two methods can be used to create a new system depending on your objective.

- Perform detailed configuration for all functions. → "Create a new system setting file (→page 121)"
- Import a setting file created from another IXG Support Tool or IX Support Tool. <u>"Importing in data created by</u> another IXG Support Tool (→page 123)"

Select "File" - "Create New System" to display the "Create New System" screen.



"Restore System Settings (→page 127)"

"Importing in data created by another IXG Support Tool (→page 123)"

### 1.1.1 Create a new system setting file

# **1.** Configure the system settings.

#### ■ Site Name ♦

| Description   | Enter the name of the site.   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Settings      | 1-128 alphanumeric characters |
| Default value | -                             |

# ■ System Type ♦

| Description   | Select the type of system.             |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Single Building     Multiple Buildings |
| Default value | Single Building                        |

# ■ Number of Buildings ♦

| Description   | Select the number of buildings when "System Type" is set to "Multiple Buildings". |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-99 buildings  |
| Default value | 1 building  |

# ■ System ID♦

| Description   | Configure the System ID used to configure the "ID(Administrator) ◆ (→page 185)" in bulk. The value entered for System ID is reflected in "ID(Administrator)" of each station. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."  |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ System Password •

| Description   | Configure the System Password used to configure multiple <u>"Password(Administrator)</u> <u>(→page 185)"</u> at once. The value entered for the System Password will be applied to "Password(Administrator)" for each station. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."   |
| Default value | -  |

### ■ Site Information

| Description   | Input Site Information.   |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | COUNTRY / REGION  |
| -             | Street address: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                       |
|               | Apt., suite, bldg: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                    |
|               | City: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                                 |
|               | State: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                                |
|               | Zip Code / Postal Code: 1-262 alphanumeric characters               |
|               | Suburb: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                               |
|               | District: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                             |
|               | Area code: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters                |
|               | Phone number: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters             |
|               | Line 3 (optional): 1-262 alphanumeric characters                    |
|               | Notes: 1-262 alphanumeric characters                                |
|               |   |
|               | The input values vary depending on the selected "COUNTRY / REGION." |
| Default value | -   |

### ■ Installer Information

| Description   | Enter the installer information.   |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Company Name: 4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row)</li> <li>Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> </ul> |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ Property Management Information

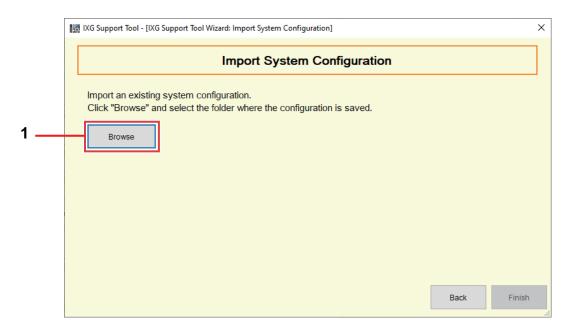
| Description   | Enter the property management company information.   |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Company Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> </ul> |
| Default value | -  |

# 2. Click [Finish].

- The setting file will be automatically generated and the Settings screen will be displayed. Refer to <u>"System Settings (→page 172)"</u> when performing the settings.
- Click [Cancel] to exit.

#### 1.1.2 Importing in data created by another IXG Support Tool

On the "Create New System" screen, click [Import Setting File] to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.



- 1. Click [Browse].
- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
- 3. Click [Finish].

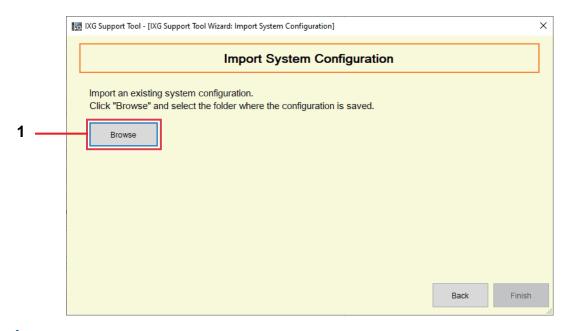
#### 1.1.3 Importing data created from IX Support Tool

On the "Create New System" screen, click [Import Setting File] to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.

# Important

- Data output from IX Support Tool Ver.7.1.0.0 or later can be imported.

  If using a version of IX Support Tool prior to Ver.7.1.0.0, first import the output data with Ver.7.1.0.0 or later and then output it.
- Data cannot be imported from sites containing stations not compatible with the IXG Support Tool. Stations compatible with the IXG Support Tool are listed in "Device type (→page 8)".
- Data cannot be imported from properties containing stations set with station numbers exceeding 24 digits.

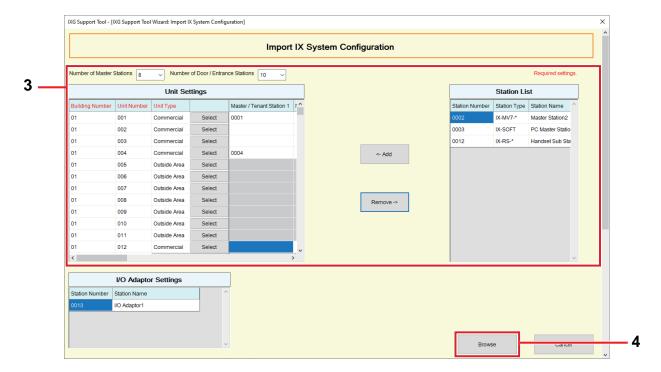


### Click [Browse].

2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]** to display the following screen. Stations registered to imported files are registered as 1 station 1 unit.

Units are created with the Building Number starting from "01" and the Unit Number starting from "001." The unit type registered for each station will be "Commercial" for IX-MV7-\*, IX-RS-\*, or IX-SOFT, and "Outside Area " for Door Stations.

IXW-MA is registered in "I/O Adaptor Registration (→page 182)".



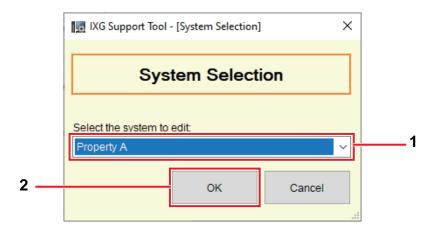
- **3.** Apply the following changes to settings if required.
  - Number of Master Stations, Number of Door / Entrance Stations: Select from the drop down menu.
  - Building Number: Select from the drop down menu. Refer to "Building Number (→page 178)" for details.
  - Unit Number: Enter directly. Refer to "Unit Number (→page 179)" for details.
  - Unit Type: Click [Select] and select. Refer to "Unit Type♦ (→page 179)" for details.
  - Change the station assignment destination (unit): Changes are made in the following procedure.
    - 1. Click the station number of the station to be changed in "Unit Settings."
    - 2. Click [Remove].
    - 3. Click a station to register in "Station List."
    - 4. Click the registration destination unit in "Unit Settings."
    - 5. Click [Add].
- 4. Click [Browse].
- Click [Finish].

# Important

- The file cannot be imported unless all stations listed in "Station List" are assigned to units.
- Importing settings on a station configured as follows will result in the settings reverting to the default value.
  - On an IX Station, "Audio Codec" is set to "G.722."

#### 1.2 Select Existing System

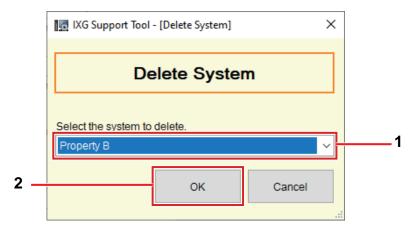
Edit a setting file that already exists. This allows you to load a setting file that was saved. Select "File" - "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be displayed.



- 1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to edit.
- 2. Click [OK].
  - In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without selecting a system.

#### 1.3 Delete Existing System

Delete created setting data. Setting data cannot be deleted while it is being edited. Select "File" - "Delete Existing System." The "Delete System" screen is displayed.



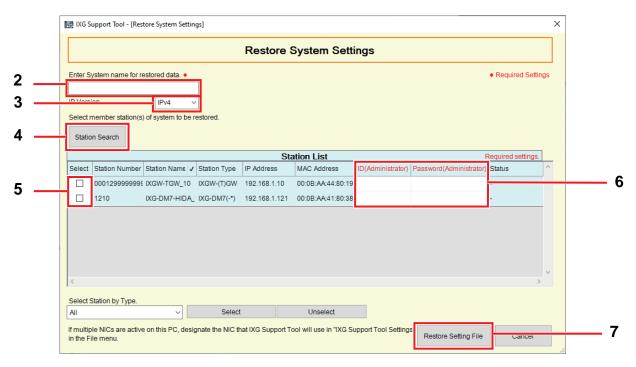
- 1. Select the system (site name) for the setting file to delete.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Delete the selected setting data.
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without deleting a system.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Delete System" screen.

#### 1.4 Restore System Settings

If the setting file is lost, the setting file can be restored.

Import the IX-SOFT map settings using Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT.

Select "File" - "Restore System Settings", or click **[Restore Setting File]** in "Login and registration of the station (→page 93)" or "Create new system/import setting file (→page 119)". The "Restore System Settings" screen is displayed.



1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

# Important

- When searching for IX-SOFT on a PC on which the IXG Support Tool is installed, use a LAN adapter or similar device to search using a NIC other than that of the PC.
- 2. Enter the system name (site name) to give to the restored setting file.
  - System Name: 1-128 alphanumeric characters
- **3.** Choose the IP version for the system.
  - Set the PC to the same IP version.
- **4.** Click **[Station Search]** to search stations and display them in the "Station List." (Searching may take several minutes.)
  - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
  - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- 5. Select the station from which to restore the setting file. (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - If the station number is duplicated or does not exist, the setting file will not be restored.
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **6.** Enter the "ID(Administrator)" and "Password(Administrator)" for the station selected in Step 5.
  - If "ID(Administrator)" or "Password(Administrator)" are wrong, the setting file will not be restored.
- 7. Click [Restore Setting File].

### **8.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Restore System Settings" screen.

#### **9.** Click **[OK]**.

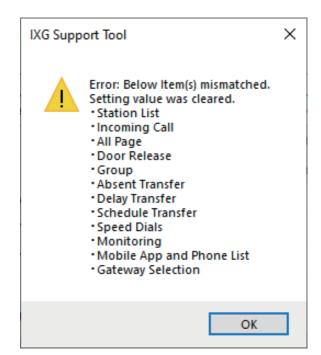
• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The setting file is in the process of restoring.

Success: Restore successful.

Failed: Restore failed.

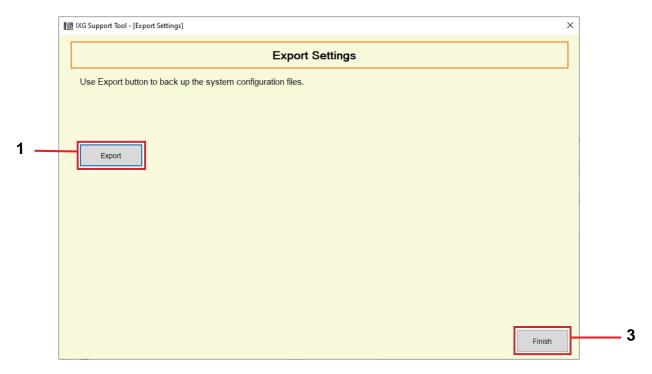
- Restored setting files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
  - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
  - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as
     "SCHED\_CHIME.txt," "SCHED\_GROUP.txt," "SCHED\_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED\_TRANSFER\_DATA.txt,"
     "SCHED\_REC.txt," "SCHED\_RESTRICTION.txt," "SCHED\_UNLOCK\_CARD.txt," or
     "SCHED\_TRANSFER.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).
- The items that could not be restored are displayed as shown below.



### 1.5 Export System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IXG Support Tool.

If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing. Select "File" - "Export System Configuration." The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.



# 1. Click [Export].

- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
  - A folder with the name specified in "Site Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
     Copy the entire "Site Name" folder to store the setting file.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.
- 3. Click [Finish].

### 1.6 Export to IXG Supervision Tool

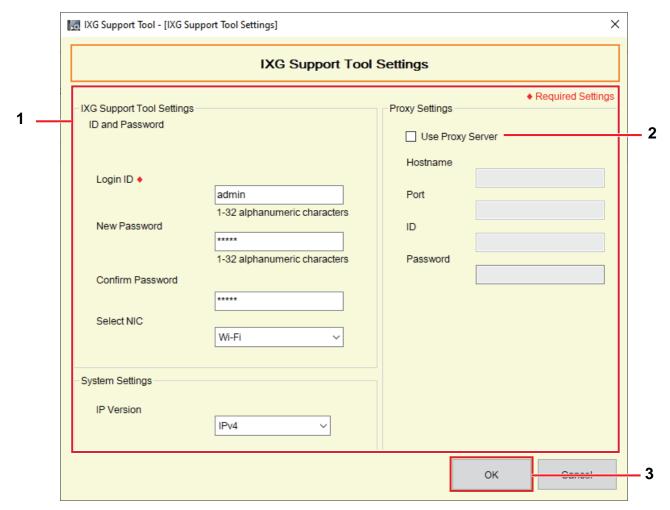
To use registered station information with the IXG Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format. Select "File" - "Export to IXG Supervision Tool" to display the following screen.



- 1. Click [Browse] and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
- 2. Click [Export].
  - Files cannot be output from stations without an IP address configured.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The setting file will be saved as "IXGSettingAddressList.txt."

# 1.7 IXG Support Tool Settings

Select "File" - "IXG Support Tool Settings." The "IXG Support Tool Settings" screen will be displayed.



#### **How to configure IXG Support Tool Settings**

- 1. Configure each item.
- 2. If a proxy server is used to access the IXG Cloud Server, check the "Use Proxy Server" box and enter the required information.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.

#### ■ Login ID♦

| Description   | Change the ID to login to the IXG Support Tool. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-32 alphanumeric characters                    |
| Default value | admin   |

#### ■ New Password

| Description   | Change the password to login to the IXG Support Tool. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.   |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ Confirm Password

| Description   | Enter the "New Password" again.                     |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set. |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ Select NIC

| Description   | Select the network interface card (NIC). |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Select the NIC used for the PC.          |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ IP Version

| Description   | Choose the protocol for IXG Support Tool. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | • IPv4<br>• IPv6                          |
| Default value | IPv4                                      |

### ■ Hostname

| Description   | Enter the IP address of the proxy server. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-255 alphanumeric characters             |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ Port

| Description   | Enter the port number of the proxy server. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1 - 65535                                  |
| Default value | -  |

### **■**ID

| Description   | Enter the ID used for proxy authentication. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-255 alphanumeric characters               |
| Default value | -   |

### ■ Password

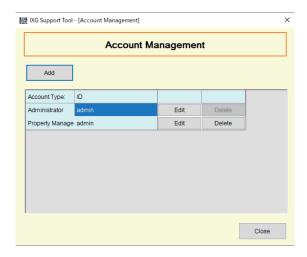
| Description   | Enter the password used for proxy authentication. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-255 alphanumeric characters                     |
| Default value | -   |

#### 1.8 Account Management

Select "File" - "Account Management" to display the following screen.

IXG Support Tool accounts can be added, edited, or deleted.

There may be up to 10 accounts, including the administrator and property manager accounts.



#### How to add an account

- 1. Click [Add].
- 2. Select "Account Type."
  - Administrator: Add an account used to login to the IXG Support Tool in Administrator mode.
  - Property Manager: Add an account used to login to the IXG Support Tool in Property Manager mode.
- **3.** Enter the following information.
  - Login ID: 1-32 alphanumeric characters
  - Login Password: 1-32 alphanumeric characters ("admin" cannot be set).
  - Confirm Password: Enter the same login password again.
- 4. Click [OK].
  - The account is added.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel adding the account.



- The same ID cannot be used on multiple accounts of the same type.
- Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.

#### How to edit an account

- 1. Click [Edit].
- 2. Change the following information if required.
  - Login ID: 1-32 alphanumeric characters
  - Login Password: 1-32 alphanumeric characters ("admin" cannot be set).
  - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Editing the account is now complete.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel editing the account.

#### How to delete an account

- 1. Click [Delete].
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The account is deleted.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel deleting the account.

# 1.9 Exit

Select "File" - "Exit" to close IXG Support Tool.

# 2. Connection

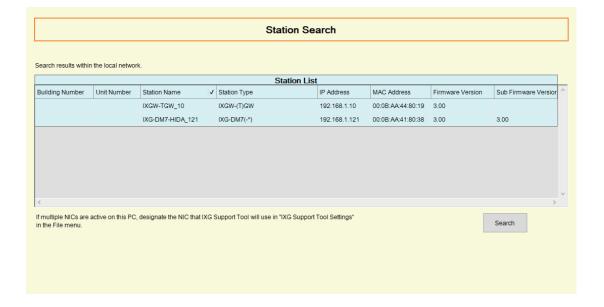
#### 2.1 Station Search

Search the stations in IXG and IX Systems connected in the network to show the list.

- 1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
  - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"</u> for information of configuring the IP version.

# Important

- When searching for IX-SOFT on a PC on which the IXG Support Tool is installed, use a LAN adapter or similar device to search using a NIC other than that of the PC.
- 2. Select "Connection" "Station Search". The stations searched are displayed on the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
  - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
  - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
  - Click [Search] to search again.



#### 2.2 Association Settings

The data created with IXG Support Tool is to be assigned to each station.

Associate the settings when creating the setting data.

Some items cannot be configured without association.

To associate IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.



- Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
  - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)" for information of configuring the IP version.

- 2. Select "Connection" "Association Settings" to search for stations and display the "Association Settings" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
  - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
  - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
  - Click [Station Search] to search again.
- 3. Select the file to associate from "Station Settings List."
  - A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
  - A setting file without a configured IP address cannot be selected.
- 4. Select the station with which the setting file selected at Step 3 will be associated from "Station List."
  - A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
  - Select "Enter station MAC address:" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
  - Do not use "Enter Station ID and Station Password."

### 5. Click [Apply].

- The settings that have been associated will be shown in "Associated Stations List."
   If a new IP address has been set or the address has been changed, the station will restart and the IP address and station name will be updated.
- 6. Repeat Steps 3 5 and associate all stations.
  - To remove an association, select what to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click [Remove Association].

#### 2.3 Download Settings

Download settings from a station.

To acquire the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.

If "Association Settings (→page 137)" are not performed in advance, downloading is not possible.

Export the IX-SOFT map settings using Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT.

# Important

• After using the IXG Support Tool to configure a station that supports web configuration, it may not be possible to acquire the setting file if settings were changed using a web browser. In this case, acquire the setting file using a web browser.

Select "Connection" - "Download Settings." The "Setting File Download" screen will be displayed.



#### How to obtain settings

- Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-\*). IX-MV7-\* only): Download the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

[Schedules] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Download transfer and other schedule setting files.

### **3.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.

### **4.** Click **[OK]**.

• The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.

Success: Download is completed.

Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- Downloaded files are saved as follows in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData."
  - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set Site Name).db"
  - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
  - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set Site Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED\_CHIME.txt," "SCHED\_GROUP.txt," "SCHED\_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED\_TRANSFER\_DATA.txt," "SCHED\_REC.txt," "SCHED\_RESTRICTION.txt," "SCHED\_UNLOCK\_CARD.txt," or "SCHED\_TRANSFER.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

### 2.4 Upload Settings

Upload settings created using IXG Support Tool onto the station.

If "Association Settings (→page 137)" is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible.

Select "Connection" - "Upload Settings." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be displayed.

# Important

- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds", "Images." The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
  - The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
  - "Download Settings" will fail.
  - "Upload Settings" will fail.



#### How to upload settings

- Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Upload the file.

[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Images] (IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-MV7-\* only): Upload the setting file, and the image file for Welcome Screen Settings and the reception screen.

[Schedules] (except IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXGW-LC, IXGW-(T)GW, IXW-MA): Select transfer and other schedule setting files to upload. Refer to "How to upload schedules (—page 143)".

- 3. If [Settings], [Sounds], or [Images] was clicked, click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

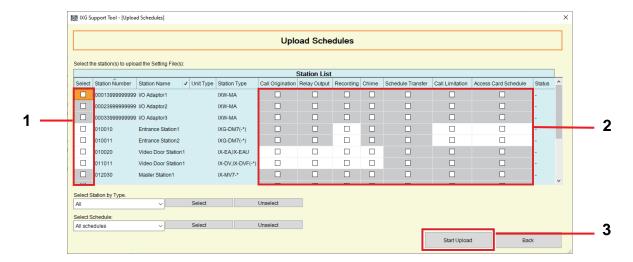
Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

#### How to upload schedules

In Step 2 of "How to upload settings (→page 142)", if [Schedules] is clicked, the following screen is displayed.

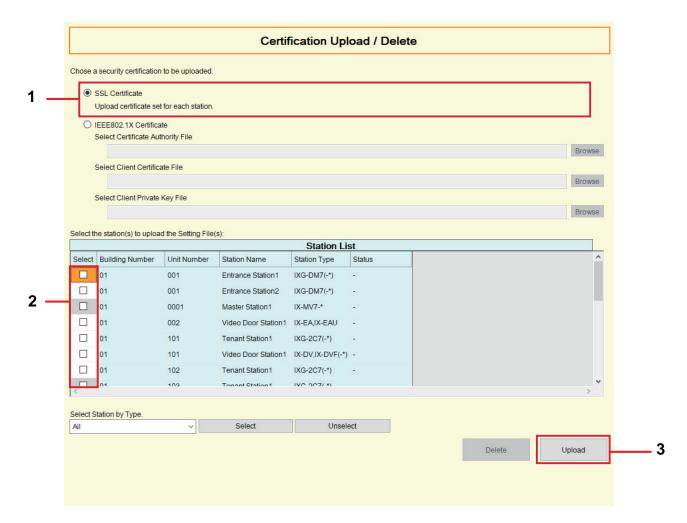


- 1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple schedules at once, choose the schedules and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.
- 3. Click [Start Upload].
- **4.** Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.

#### 2.5 Upload SSL certificate

Apply the SSL certificate or IEEE802.1X certificate data to the station.

If <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Upload SSL Certificate" to display the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen. For IX-SOFT, configure using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



- 1. Select the type of certificate to be uploaded.
  - If "SSL Certificate" is selected, configure the file to upload in "SSL Certificate (→page 356)".
  - If "IEEE802.1X Certificate" is selected, select the file to upload and click [Open].
- 2. Select the station from which to upload the file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 3. Click [Upload].
  - Click [Delete] to delete the uploaded file.
- 4. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading.
  - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

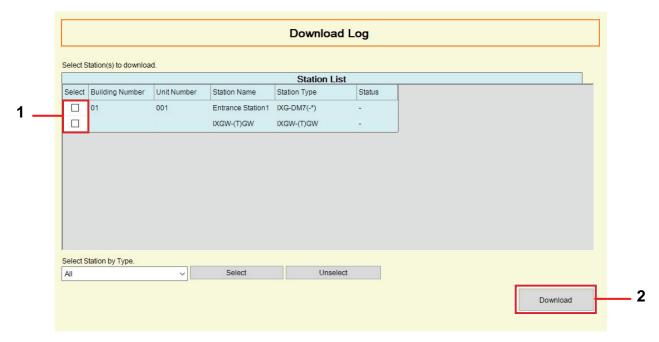
Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

No certification: Set the file to upload in "SSL Certificate (→page 356)".

### 2.6 Download Log File

Obtain (download) log files from IXG-DM7(-\*), IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXGW-LC, or IXGW-(T)GW. If "Association Settings ( $\rightarrow$ page 137)" is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible. Select "Connection" - "Download Log File ." The "Download Log" screen will be displayed.



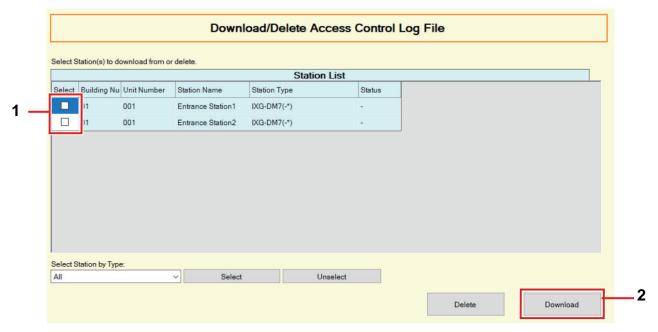
### How to obtain log files

- Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 2. Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
  - A file with the name "Station Number\_Date & Time\_log.gz" will be created in the specified save directory, and the log files will be saved inside as hidden files.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download Log" screen without saving log files.
  - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
    - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
    - Success: Download is completed.
    - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 2.7 Download Access Control Logs File

Obtain access control log files from IXG-DM7(-\*).

Select "Connection" - "Download Access Control Log File" to display the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen.



### How to obtain log files

- 1. Select the station from which to download the log files from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without downloading.
- **4.** Select the folder where the log files are saved and click **[OK]**.
  - A file named "Station Number\_Date & Time\_AccessControlLog.txt" will be created in the specified save directory.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download/Delete Access Control Log File" screen without saving log files.
  - The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
    - In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
    - Success: Download is completed.
    - Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.



### **Note**

- To delete log files, select a station from "Station List" and then click [Delete].
  - In Process: The file is in the process of being deleted.
  - Success: Deleted.
  - Failed: Unable to delete. Try deleting again.

### 2.8 Station Replacement

Use this feature to replace a station that is malfunctioning, etc. A station can only be replaced with one of the same station type.

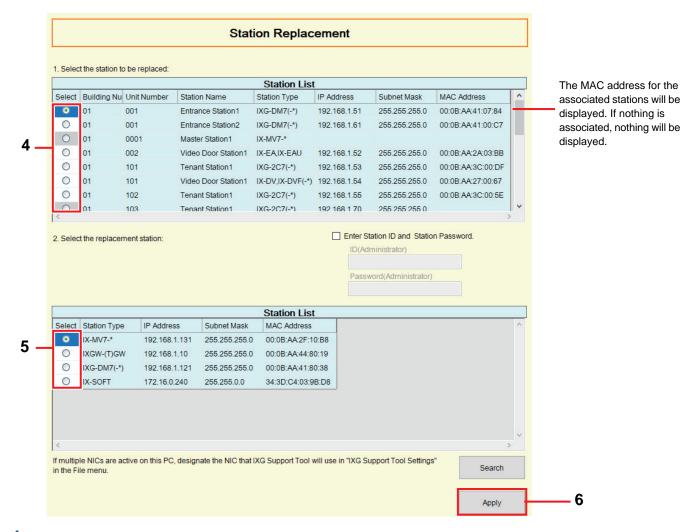


• When searching for IX-SOFT on a PC on which the IXG Support Tool is installed, use a LAN adapter or similar device to search using a NIC other than that of the PC.



### **Note**

• To replace a station on another segment, select "Connection" - "Association Settings" to remove the association with the malfunctioning station and then associate the newly installed station.



- Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
  - Set this to the same IP version as the system. Refer to <u>"IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"</u> for information of configuring the IP version.
- 2. Replace the station.

- 3. Select "Connection" "Station Replacement" to search for stations and display the "Station Replacement" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
  - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
  - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
  - Click [Search] to search again.
- **4.** Select the station to replace from "Station List."
  - Stations that are not associated cannot be selected.
- 5. Select the newly installed station from "Station List."
  - Do not use "Enter Station ID and Station Password."
- 6. Click [Apply].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The setting data will be uploaded to the newly installed station.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Station Replacement" screen without uploading.
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.

# 3. App Integration

To use an Intercom App or phone, it must be registered to IXG Cloud Server. Create an account on IXG Cloud Server and then login.

### 3.1 Create a New Administrator ID

Create an administrator ID on IXG Cloud Server.

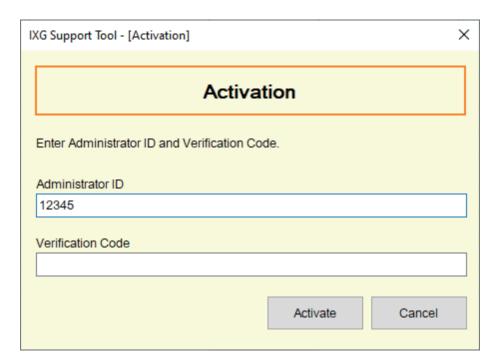
Click "App Integration" - "Create a New Administrator ID." The following screen will be displayed.



### How to Create a New Administrator ID

- **1.** Enter the following information.
  - Administrator ID: 1-22 alphanumeric characters
  - Password: The password must be 8-22 alphanumeric characters long, and must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.
  - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.
  - Email Address: 1-64 alphanumeric characters

- 2. Click [Create].
  - A Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- 4. Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email and then click [Activate].
  - The administrator account has now been created on the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



**5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 3.2 Activation

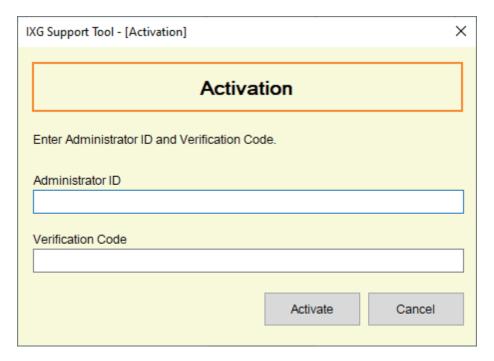
Continue to configure settings if up to Step 3 in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"</u> was finished but Steps 4 and onward were not performed.

Click "App Integration" - "Activation" to display the "Activation" screen.

### How to activate the administrator account

An email containing a "Verification Code" will be sent to the registered email address in Step 1 of <u>"Create a New Administrator ID</u> (→page 149)".

- 1. Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email and then click [Activate].
  - The administrator account has now been created on the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



**2.** Click **[OK]**.

### 3.3 Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server

If using Intercom App, the following setting data configured in the IXG Support Tool will need to be applied to IXG Cloud Server.

- Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information
- Building Name
- Unit Name
- Station Name
- Station List
- Mobile App and Phone List

# **Important**

- If the following settings were changed in the IXG Support Tool, apply the changes to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Gateway Registration "Gateway Registration (→page 222)"
  - Gateway Selection "Gateway Selection (→page 224)"
  - IXG Support Tool Settings "IXG Support Tool Settings (→page 131)"
  - Create a New Administrator ID on IXG Cloud Server "Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"
  - Site Information, Installer Information, Property Management Information "Site Settings (→page 173)"
  - Building Name "Building Information (→page 176)"
  - Unit Name "Units / Stations (→page 177)"
  - Station Name "Identification (→page 183)"
  - Station List "Station List (→page 230)"
  - Mobile App and Phone List "Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"
  - "Guard Button (→page 268)"
  - "Door Release QR Code Settings (→page 298)"

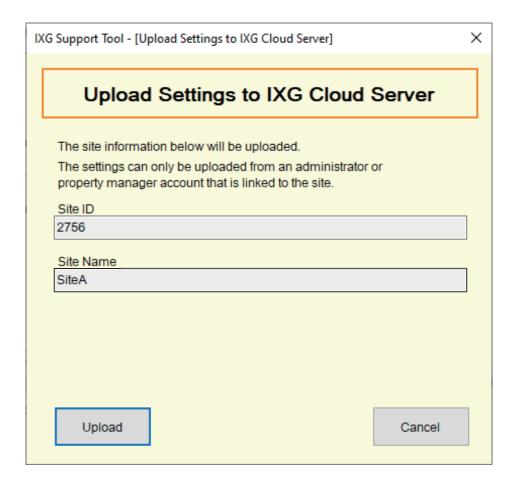
Click "App Integration" - "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server" to display the "IXG Cloud Server Administrator Login" screen.

### How to upload settings to IXG Cloud Server

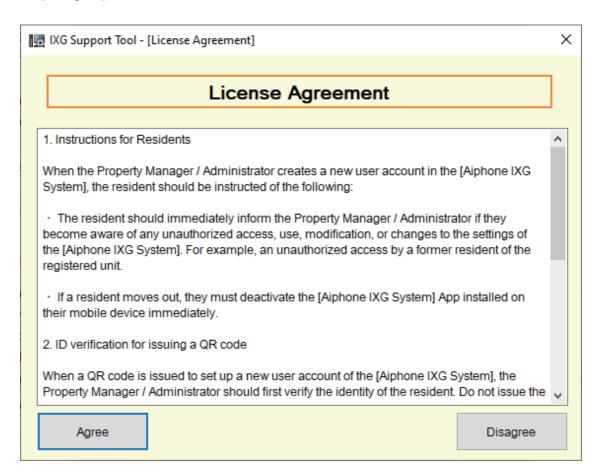
- Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"</u>.
- 2. Click [Login].
  - Login to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel.

# 3. Click [Upload].

- Click [Cancel] to cancel.
- If there is already site information on IXG Cloud Server, select the site and click [Upload].



- 4. Click [Agree].
  - The new site is applied to IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Disagree] to cancel.

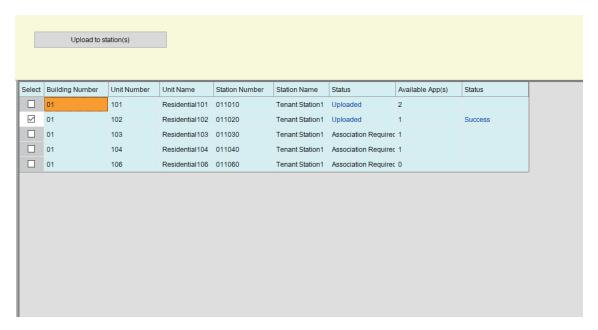


- **5.** Click **[OK]** to send the QR code for app registration to the Tenant Station.
  - The QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (→page 155)" for details.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel.

### 3.4 Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in <u>"Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server"</u> (→page 152)", a QR code for app registration is sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to <u>"Export QR Code for App</u> Registration (→page 156)" if there is no Tenant Station in the residence or if the Intercom App has been registered to a unit other than the residence.

The settings will not be uploaded unless <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> was performed first. Click "App Integration" - "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.



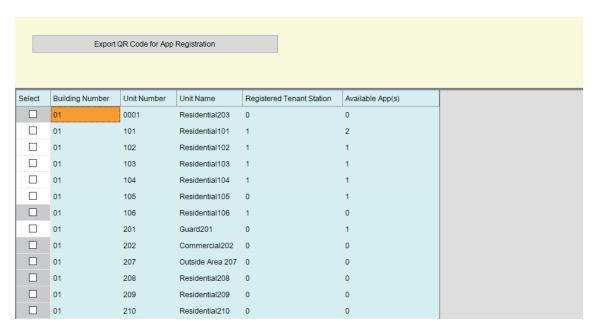
### How to upload QR Code to the station for App Registration

- 1. Select the Tenant Station to send the QR code for app registration.
- 2. Click [Upload to station(s)].
  - The result will be displayed in "Status."
    - In Process: The QR code is being sent.
    - Success: The QR code has been applied.
    - Failed: The QR code has not been applied. Try again.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

### 3.5 Export QR Code for App Registration

After applying the settings configured with the IXG Support Tool in "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (—page 152)", a PDF file containing the QR code for app registration is output. If there is already a Tenant Station in the residence, the QR code for app registration can be sent to the Tenant Station. Refer to "Upload QR Code to the station for App Registration (—page 155)".

The settings can not be uploaded to unless <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> was performed first. Click "App Integration" - "Export QR Code for App Registration" and login to IXG Cloud Server.



### How to export QR code for app registration

- **1.** Select the unit to register the Intercom App.
- 2. Click [Export QR Code for App Registration].
- 3. Specify the save directory and click [OK].
  - A file with the name "(Building Number)\_(Unit Number)" will be saved in the specified directory.
- **4.** Click [OK].

### 3.6 Site List / Property Manager Account Settings

If an account was enabled in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"</u> or <u>"Activation (→page 151)"</u>, login to IXG Cloud Server to register or delete the property manager account.

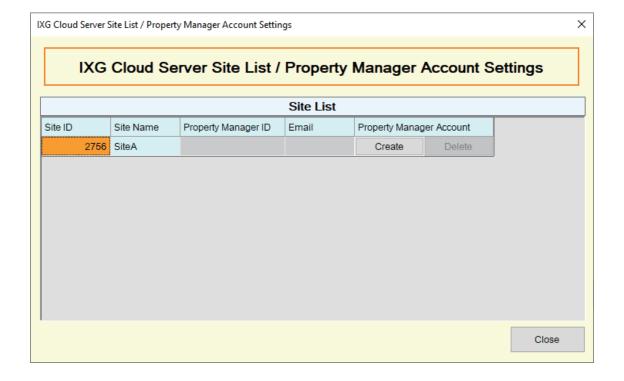
Click "App Integration" - "Site List / Property Manager Account Settings" and login to IXG Cloud Server.

### How to configure Site List / Property Manager Account Settings

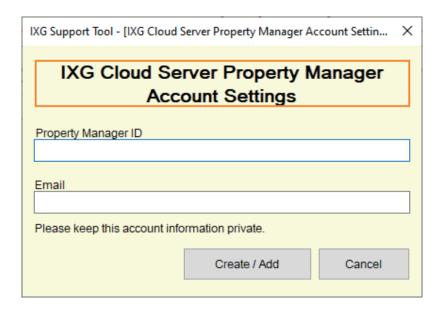
- Enter the "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and "Password" that were entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID (→page 149)"</u>.
- 2. Click [Login].
  - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit IXG Cloud Server Login.
- 3. Configure the Site List and Property Manager Account Settings.

The site list will not be displayed unless "Upload Settings to IXG Cloud Server (→page 152)" is performed.

- Create: Click to register the property manager account and email address for each site.
- Delete: Click to delete the property manager account from IXG Cloud Server.
- Click [Close] to finish configuring the Site List / Property Manager Account Settings.



- **4.** The following screen will be displayed if **[Create]** was clicked in Step 3. Enter the following information.
  - Property Manager ID: 1-22 alphanumeric characters
  - Email: Within 64 characters



- 5. Click [Create / Add].
  - A temporary password will be sent to the registered email address.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 6. Click [OK].

### 3.7 Administrator Account Settings

Change the email address and password of the registered Administrator Account.

Configure this if you want to change the registered email address or password.

Select "App Integration" - "Administrator Account Settings" to display the "IXG Cloud Server Administrator Login" screen.

### **How to configure Administrator Account Settings**

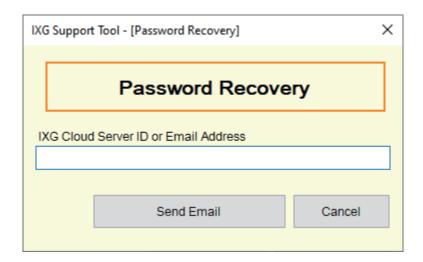
- 1. Enter the "Administrator ID" (IXG Cloud Server ID) or "Email" and "Password" entered in <u>"Create a New Administrator ID</u> (→page 149)".
- 2. Click [Login].
  - Login to the IXG Cloud Server.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- **3.** Change the following information if required.
  - Change Email Address: Enter the new email address and click [Change Email Address]. (Email: 1-64 alphanumeric characters)
  - Change Password: Enter the current and new passwords, and then click [Change Password]. (8-22 characters [must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers].)
  - Click [Close] to exit.
- **4.** If [Change Email Address] was clicked in Step 3, an email containing the Verification Code will be sent to the registered email address.

  Click [OK].
- 5. Enter the received "Verification Code" and then click [Activate].
  - Clicking [Resend] resends the verification code.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 6. Click [OK].

### 3.7.1 Password Recovery

If the password used to login to the IXG Cloud Server was forgotten, a new password can be created. **How to recover a password** 

- 1. Click [\*Forgot password?] on the "IXG Cloud Server Property Manager Login" screen.
- 2. Enter "IXG Cloud Server ID or Email Address" and click [Send Email].
  - An email containing the Verification Code will be sent either to the email address associated with the IXG Cloud Server ID or to the email address that was entered.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.





**3.** Click **[OK]**.

- **4.** Enter the following information.
  - Verification Code: Enter the "Verification Code" contained in the email.
  - New Password: 8-22 characters (must include uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and numbers; set a password that cannot easily be guessed).
  - Confirm Password: Enter the same password again.



- 5. Click [Change Password].
  - The password will be changed.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.
- 6. Click [OK].

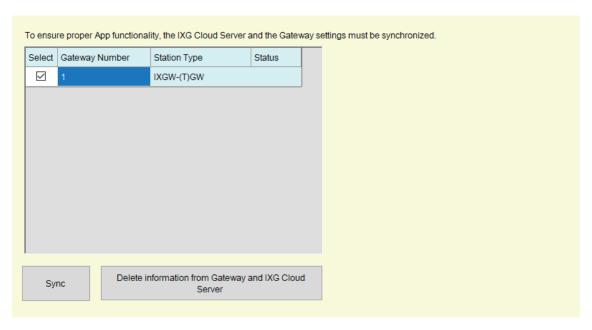
### 3.8 Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync

If the app integration function is not working properly, synchronize the settings of the Gateway Adaptor and the IXG Cloud Server.



The Gateway Adaptor cannot be configured unless <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> was performed and the PC can communicate with the system.

Click "App Integration" - "Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync" to display the following screen.



### **Manual IXG Cloud Server and Gateway Sync**

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor to synchronize with the IXG Cloud Server.

# 2. Click [Sync].

- The IXG Cloud Server and the Gateway Adaptor will be synchronized.
- The file synchronization result is displayed in "Status."

In Process: Currently synchronizing.

Success: Synchronization successful.

Failed: Synchronization failed. Try synchronizing again.

### How to delete linked information from the Gateway and the IXG Cloud Server

If app integration will no longer be used, delete the gateway information from the IXG Cloud Server and the IXG Cloud Server information from the gateway.

1. Select the Gateway Adaptor for which to delete the link.

## 2. Click [Delete information from Gateway and IXG Cloud Server ].

- The gateway information is deleted from the IXG Cloud Server, and the IXG Cloud Server information is deleted from the gateway.
- The result is displayed in "Status."

Success: Linked information has been deleted.

Failed: Linked information has not been deleted, try again.

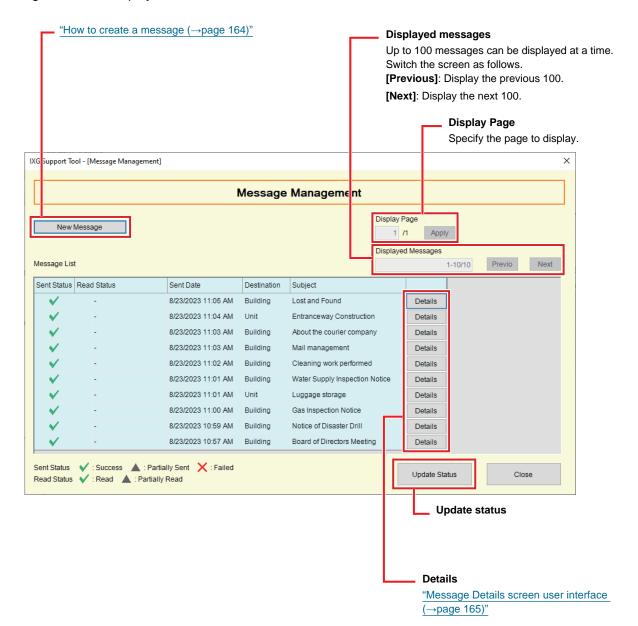
# 4. Tools

### 4.1 Message Management

Messages can be sent to an IXG-2C7(-\*) or an Intercom App registered to a residence.

Click "Tools" - "Message Management" and login to the IXG Cloud Server.

The message list will be displayed.



The following information is displayed.

- Sent Status: Displays destination information.
  - -√: Sent to all stations.
  - ▲: Unable to send to some stations.
  - x: Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station in the residence.
  - -√: Read by all stations.
  - ▲: Not read by some stations.
  - Blank: Not read by any stations.
- Sent Date: Displays the sent date and time.

- Destination: Displays the destination type (building or unit).
- Subject: Displays the subject line of the message.
- Details: Click **[Details]** to display the "Message Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details screen</u> user interface (→page 166)" for details.

### How to create a message

- 1. Click "New Message."
  - The "New Message" screen is displayed.
- 2. Click [Destination] to select where to send the message. (Select Building(s), Select Unit(s))
  - To select or unselect multiple destinations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Close] to return to the "New Message" screen without setting a destination.
- 4. Select "Language."
  - Language: Japanese, English, French, Spanish, Dutch, Traditional Chinese, Simplified Chinese, German, Italian, Norwegian, Finnish, Turkish
- **5.** Enter the following information:
  - Subject: Up to 40 characters
  - Message: Up to 2000 characters
- **6.** To attach and send an image, click [Browse] and select the image to attach.
  - Click [Preview] to check the set image.
  - To delete the set image, click [Delete].
  - Image attachment requirements:
    - Format: png
    - Resolution (WxH): 560x420 pixels
    - File size: 500 KB or less
- 7. Click [Send] to send the message to the set destination(s).
  - The "Message List Details" screen is displayed.

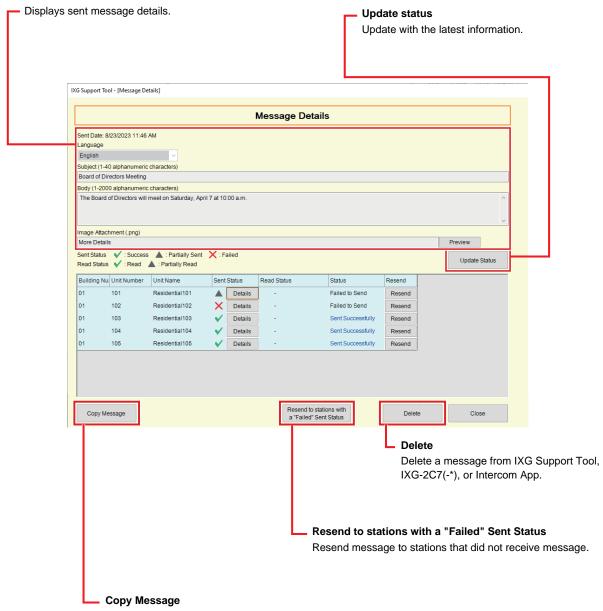


### Note

- If the image's resolution differs from the specified size, the image will be resized to fit.
- If the size of the image file exceeds 500 KB, colors will be reduced to lower the image size to 500 KB. Files smaller than 500 KB may also have colors reduced, depending on the image. This may cause image deterioration or render text in the image illegible.
- If the number of messages reaches 9,999, messages will begin being deleted starting from oldest message (based on date and time sent).
- It may take longer to send messages to multiple stations.

### Message Details screen user interface

Click [Details] in the "Message List" on the "Message Management" screen, or click [Send] on the "New Message" screen to display the "Message Details" screen.



Copy the displayed message and create a new message.

The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: Displays destination information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status. Click [Details] to check the sending status for each station belonging to each unit.

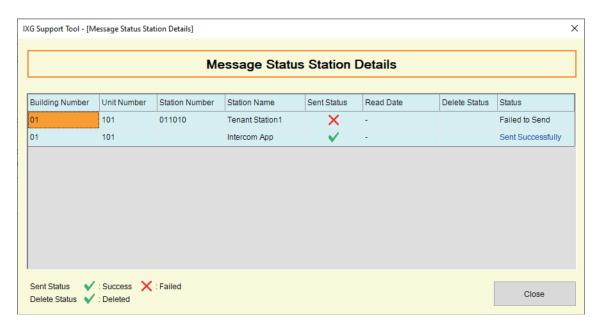
Click **[Details]** to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen. Refer to <u>"Message Status Station Details</u> screen user interface (→page 166)" for details.

- -√: Sent to all stations.
- ▲: Unable to send to some stations.
- $\times$ : Unable to send to any stations.
- Read Status: Displays read status, as well as the date and time when the message was first read on the station.
  - -√: Read by all stations.
  - ▲: Not read by some stations.
  - Blank: Not read by any stations.

- Status: Displays the processing status.
  - Read Status Update Successful
  - No messages
  - Failed to Acquire Read Status
  - Failed to delete message
  - Sent Successfully
  - Failed to Send
- Resend: Click [Resend] to resend the message.

### Message Status Station Details screen user interface

Click [Details] on "Sent Status" in "Message Details" to display the "Message Status Station Details" screen.



The following information is displayed.

- Building Number, Unit Number, Station Number, Station Name: Displays destination station information.
- Sent Status: Displays the sending status for each station.
  - √: Sent.
  - x: Unable to send.
- Read Date: Displays the date and time when the message was read.
- Delete Status: Displays the processing status.
  - -√: Message deleted.
  - Blank: Message not deleted.
- Status: Displays the processing status.
  - Read Status Update Successful
  - No messages
  - Failed to Acquire Read Status
  - Failed to delete message
  - Sent Successfully
  - Failed to Send



### Note

• This is displayed on a single row as "Intercom App," even if multiple Intercom Apps are registered to the same residence.

# 5. View

Select the configuration mode.

- · Basic: Configure only the following settings.
  - Site Settings

Site Information

**Building Information** 

Units / Stations

- Station Information

Identification

ID / Password

- Network Settings

IP Address

NTP

- Gateway Settings

**Gateway Registration** 

**Gateway Selection** 

Telephone Entry Settings

- Advanced: Perform detailed configuration for all functions.
- Property Manager Settings: Configure the following settings.

### **Move-in Settings**

- Site Settings

Site Information (read only)

**Building Information** 

Units / Stations

- Station Information

Identification

ID / Password

Time

- System Information

Station List

Mobile App and Phone List

**Network Camera List** 

Group

**Custom Sound Registry** 

- Call Settings

Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

**Call Origination** 

Incoming Call

**Guard Button** 

### **Move-out Settings**

- Move-out Settings

Move-out

**Delete Unit Information** 

### **Advanced Settings**

- Gateway Settings

Gateway SIM Settings

Telephone Entry Settings

- Paging Settings

**Paging Origination** 

All Page

**Building Page** 

**Option Input Page** 

- Entrance Station Settings

Display

Welcome Screen

Thumbnail Image

**Direct Call List** 

Call Directory

Call Limitation Schedule

Access Card Registration

Access Card Schedule

Access Code

- Function Settings

Door Release QR Code Settings

Paging

Email

Recording

Communication Audio Messages

Chime

Display Mode

- Transfer Settings

**Absent Transfer** 

**Delay Transfer** 

Schedule Transfer

Lock Transfer

**Reception Call Settings** 

**Reception Button Settings** 

Station Settings

Speed Dials

Privacy

Volume / Tone

Communication

Monitoring

Master Station Display

Camera

Line Supervision

Mobile App and Phone Usage

- Maintenance

Firmware Update

# 6. Language



Set the language of the following items.

- The display content of the IXG Support Tool.
- The language used to enter setting data (Units / Stations, etc.)
- The content of email message.

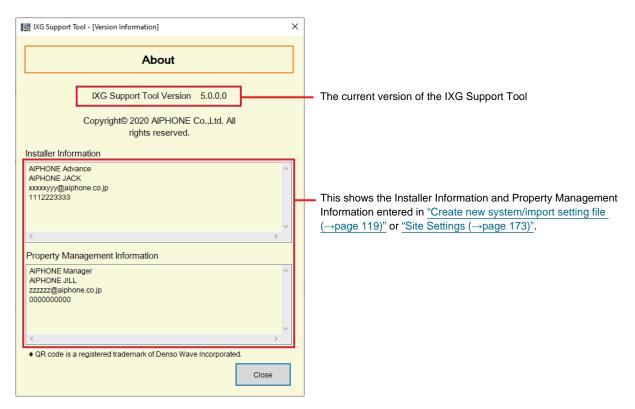
# Important

- The language used on each station can be changed on the Settings screen of each station.
- If the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with "Language," text may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

# 7. Help

### 7.1 About

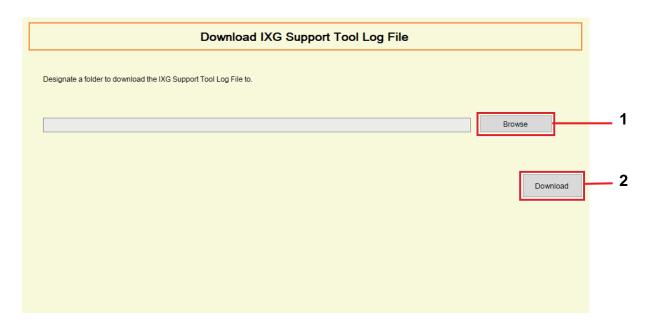
Click "Help" - "About" to display the "About" screen.



Click [Close] to close the "About" screen.

# 7.2 Download IXG Support Tool Log File

Click "Help" - "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" to display the "Download IXG Support Tool Log File" screen.



### How to obtain log files

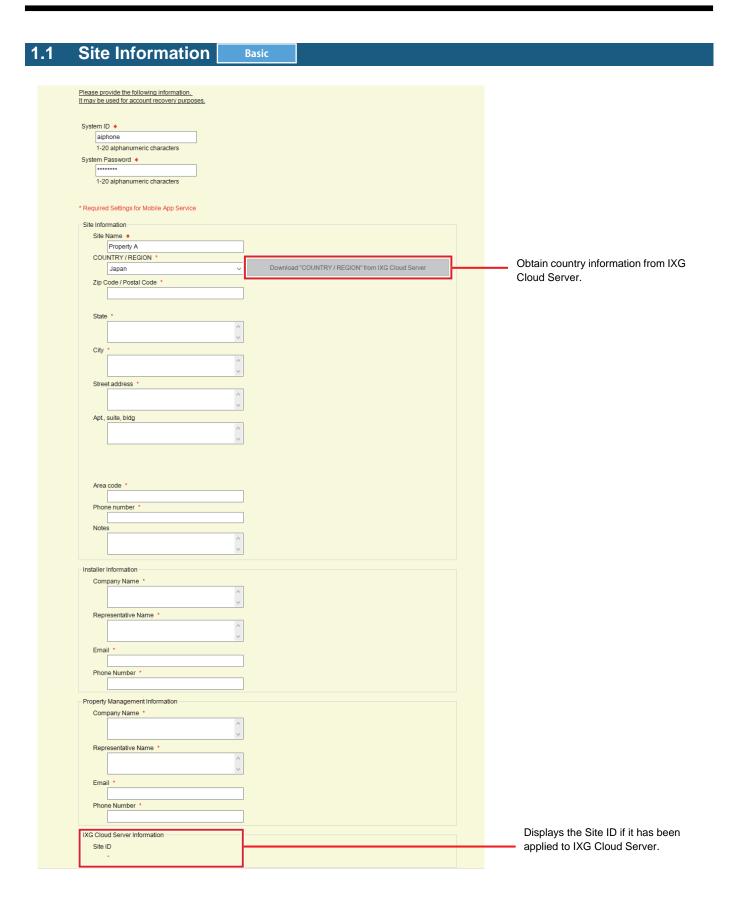
- 1. Click [Browse] and select the folder to output log files.
- 2. Click [Download].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - A file named "AIPHONE\_IXG\_SupportTool\_log\_Date & Time.zip" is created in the selected folder, and contains the log files.

# System Settings

# Important

- Depending on the display language of the Station (IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
- ♦: Be sure to enter a setting value. Use the default values, unless a change is necessary.

# 1. Site Settings



# ■ System ID◆

| Description   | Configure the System ID used to configure the "ID(Administrator) ◆ (→page 185)" in bulk. The value entered for System ID is reflected in "ID(Administrator)" of each station. If System ID was entered in "Create a new system setting file (→page 121)", that information will be displayed. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."  |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ System Password ♦

| Description   | Configure the System Password used to configure multiple <u>"Password(Administrator)</u> <u>(→page 185)"</u> at once. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed. The value entered for the System Password will be applied to "Password(Administrator)" for each station. If <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 121)"</u> was used to enter the System Password, that information will be displayed. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-20 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."   |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ Site Information

| Description   | Enter the site information. If site information was entered in "Create a new system setting file (—page 121)", that information will be displayed.  |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Site Name ♦: 1-128 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>COUNTRY / REGION</li> <li>Street address: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Apt., suite, bldg: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>City: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>State: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Zip Code / Postal Code: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Suburb: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>District: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Area code: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters</li> <li>Phone number: 1-262 alphanumeric symbols and characters</li> <li>Line 3 (optional): 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Notes: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>The input values vary depending on the selected "COUNTRY / REGION."</li> </ul> |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ Installer Information

| Description   | Enter the installer information. If installer information was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 121)"</u> , that information will be displayed.   |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Company Name: 4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row)</li> <li>Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> <li>Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters</li> </ul> |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ Property Management Information

| Description   | Enter the property management company information. If property management company information was entered in <u>"Create a new system setting file (→page 121)"</u> , that information will be displayed. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Company Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters     Representative Name: 1-262 alphanumeric characters     Email: 1-262 alphanumeric characters     Phone Number: 1-262 alphanumeric characters              |
| Default value | -  |

# 1.2 Building Information Basic

Configure the name of the building to register to the system. Up to 99 buildings can be registered.

### ■ Enable

| Description   | Configure whether to use building information. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable         |
| Default value | Checked: Enable                                |

# Important

• If data associated with a building has already been set, setting this to "Unchecked: Disable" will delete all data associated with the building.

### ■ Building Name ◆

| Description   | Configure the name of the building.  The set building name will be used when specifying a destination on a Entrance Station or Guard Station.   |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-24 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on Entrance Station. |
| Default value | If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from building 1.  |

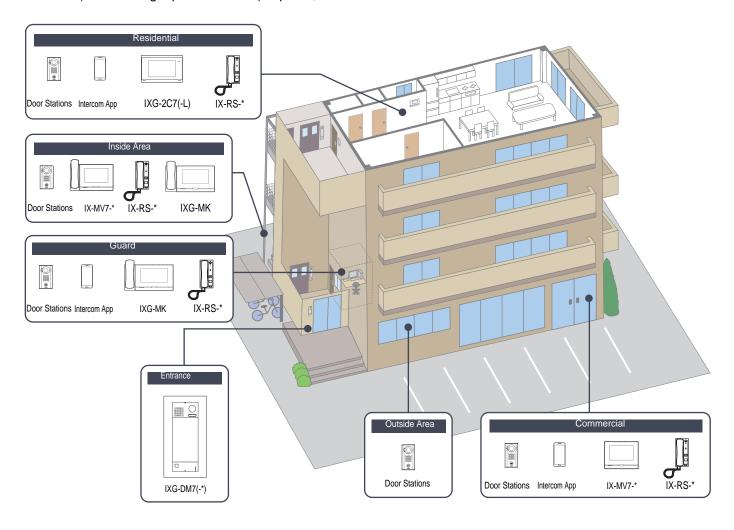
### 1.3 Units / Stations Basic

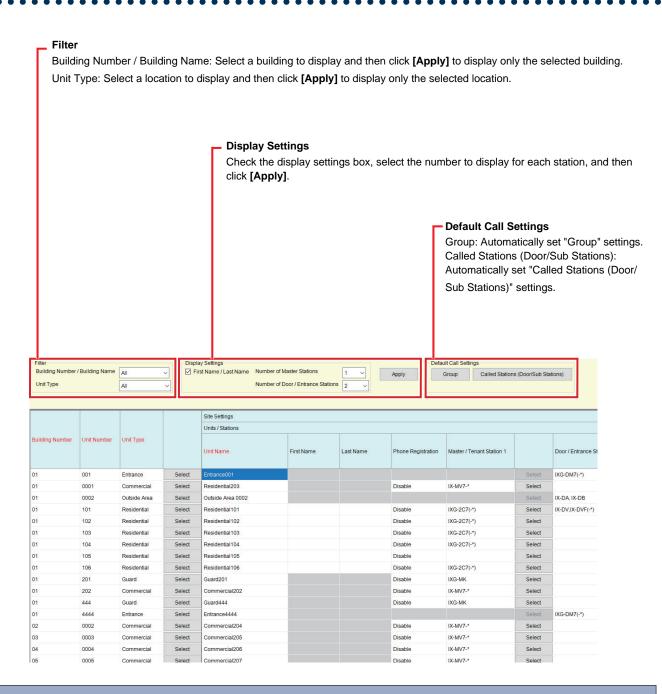
Configure common area and private area information.

Up to 9,999 units can be registered.

The numbers of stations that can be registered is as follows.

- IXG Station, IX Station, IX-SOFT, VoIP Phone: Up to 9,999 total
- Intercom App: Up to 8 each in 9,999 units total
- Phone (device using a phone number): Up to 9,999 total





# Important

- "Language (→page 169)" must be set before continuing.
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

### ■ Building Number ♦

| Description   | Select the building number. |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Settings      | 01-99                       |
| Default value | -                           |

# ■ Unit Number ◆

| Description   | Enter the "Unit Number." When configuring a range of Unit Numbers in order, enter the first Unit Number and then press the <b>[Enter key]</b> to configure subsequent unit numbers. The Unit Number and station number must be unique. Unit Numbers must also be unique within the same building. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | Single building system: 3-4 digits Multiple building system: 3-10 digits  |
| Default value | -   |

# ■ Unit Type◆

| Description   | Select the location where the station is installed. Click [Select] and select the location.   |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Entrance</li> <li>Residential</li> <li>Guard</li> <li>Commercial</li> <li>Inside Area</li> <li>Outside Area</li> <li>Delete</li> </ul> |
| Default value | -   |

# W Note

• The types of stations that can be installed vary by location.

### ■ Unit Name ◆

| Description   | Configure the name of the unit. The Unit Name that was entered will be shown to the caller when calling. (Guard, Inside Area, Commercial only) The Unit Name that was entered will be displayed on the selection button shown on the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. (Guard, Inside Area, Commercial only) |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value | A combination of the location selected in "Unit Type" and the Unit Number   |

### ■ First Name

| Description   | Enter the first name. The First Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.   |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station. |
| Default value | -   |

### ■ Last Name

| Description   | Enter the last name. The Last Name will be displayed on the selection button of the Search by List Screen on the Entrance Station. This is also used to search for a destination on the Entrance Station.   |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-16 alphanumeric characters, space, symbols ("-!\$%()./:;?@_+)  If information other than the above are input, the input information will become blank or the characters may appear incorrectly when the display language was changed on the Entrance Station. |
| Default value | -   |



### Note

• Only alphanumeric characters can be used for the "First Name" and "Last Name" when using <u>"Search by Name (→page 433)"</u> on an entrance station.

# ■ Phone Registration (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

| Description   | Configure whether to use a phone.  To use a phone, register the phone number in <u>"Telephone Entry Settings (→page 227)"</u> . |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value | Disable   |

### ■ Master / Tenant Station (Guard, Commercial, Residential, Inside Area only)

| Description   | Configure the station type of the station to install in Guard, Commercial, Residential, or Inside Area.  Up to 8 new master / tenant stations can be registered in each unit. However, only one VoIP phone can be registered to a single unit.  Click [Select] and select the type of Master / Tenant Station. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Guard: Delete IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, or VoIP Phone</li> <li>Commercial: Delete IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*, or VoIP Phone</li> <li>Residential: IXG-2C7(-*), IX-RS-*, and Delete</li> <li>Inside Area: Delete IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SPMIC (not used), or VoIP Phone</li> </ul>              |
| Default value | -  |

#### ■ Door / Entrance Station

| Description   | Configure the station type of the Door Station or Entrance Station to install in each location.  Up to two Door Stations can be registered for each unit (excluding the Outside Area) and up to 10 Entrance Stations.  Up to 10 Door Stations can be registered for the Outside Area.  Click [Select] and select the station type of the Door Station or Entrance Station. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Entrance: IXG-DM7(-*), Delete  Additional Settings  IX-DA, IX-DB  IX-BA, IX-BB  IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)  IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) with Emergency  IX-SSA(-*)  IX-SSA(-*)  IX-SS-2G  IX-EA, IX-EAU  IX-DVM  IX-FA (not used)  Delete   |
| Default value | -  |

## ■ Number of available Mobile Apps (Guard, Commercial, Residential only)

| Description   | Set the number of Intercom Apps to register to Guard, Commercial, or Residential. Up to 8 Intercom Apps can be registered in each unit. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 0 - 8   |
| Default value | 0   |

# Important

• Even if stations or units are deleted in the IXG Support Tool, the settings on the stations are not initialized. If a deleted station exists on the same network, make sure that a newly registered station does not conflict with the IP address of the deleted station.

# 1.4 I/O Adaptor Registration

Up to 500 I/O adaptors can be registered.

# **■** Enable

| Description   | Select whether to use an I/O adaptor.  |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable |
| Default value | Unchecked: Disable                     |

## ■ Station Name ◆

| Description   | Set the name of the I/O adaptor.  |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value | If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from I/O adaptor 1. |

# 2. Station Information

## 2.1 Identification Basic

Configure the Station Number and Station Name of the station to register in the system.

#### Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered. Row Previous Next Apply Station Information Identification Building Number Unit Number Station Type Station Number Station Name 01 001 IXG-DM7(-\*) 010010 Entrance Station1 01 001 IXG-DM7(-\*) 010011 Entrance Station2

# Important

Always set "Language (→page 169)" before setting "Identification."

IX-MV7-\*

0001

• Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

Master Station1

012030

• Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

## ■ Station Number ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the station number. The unit number must be unique. The station number must not be used on any other station. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when calling or paging.  This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*, etc.  |
| Settings        | 3-24 digits   |
| Default value   | Single Building System: Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type (sequence number from 000 for Intercom App)  Multiple Building System: Building Number+Unit Number+sequence number starting from 0 for each unit type (sequence number from 000 for Intercom App)  • For IXGW-LC, Building Number+sequence number starting from 01 for each building+1999999999999999999999999999999999999 |

# ■ Station Name ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC ☑VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the station name.  The set station name will be shown to the recipient when calling, etc.  This is also used when searching stations by station number on IX-MV7-*, etc.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | <ul> <li>IXG-2C7(-*): Tenant Station (number)</li> <li>IXG-MK: Guard Station (number)</li> <li>IX-MV7-*: Master Station (number)</li> <li>IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number)</li> <li>IXG-DM7(-*): Video Entrance Station (number)</li> <li>IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-EA, IX-DVM: Video Station (number)</li> <li>IX-SSA(-*), IX-BA, IX-BB, IX-SS-2G: Audio Station (number)</li> <li>Intercom App: Intercom App (number)</li> <li>IXGW-LC: Lift Control Adaptor (number)</li> <li>IXGW-(T)GW: Gateway Adaptor (number)</li> <li>IX-SOFT: PC Master Station (number)</li> <li>IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)</li> <li>VoIP Phone: VoIP Phone (number)</li> </ul> |

## 2.2 ID / Password Basic

Set an ID and password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.

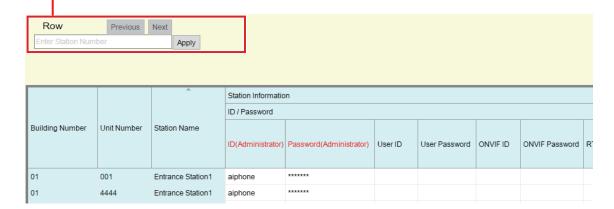
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# ■ ID(Administrator) ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                                       |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set an ID used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station.  For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager ID used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen. |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin" or "root."  |
| Default value   | admin (if <u>"System ID</u> (→page 121)" was set, the same value as the System ID will be set.)   |

## ■ Password(Administrator) ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set a password used when communicating with a station, such as when applying settings to the station. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.  For IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, configure the property manager password used to login to the setting mode from the above and the station main unit (application) screen. |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters Cannot be set to "admin."   |
| Default value   | admin (if <u>"System Password</u> (→page 121)" was set, the same value as the System Password will be set.)  |

# ■ User ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ID of the user account for using CGI, etc.  |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ User Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the password of the user account for using CGI, etc. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.  |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ ONVIF ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.  |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ ONVIF Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.  |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ RTSP ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.   |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ RTSP Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP. Set a password that cannot easily be guessed.   |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

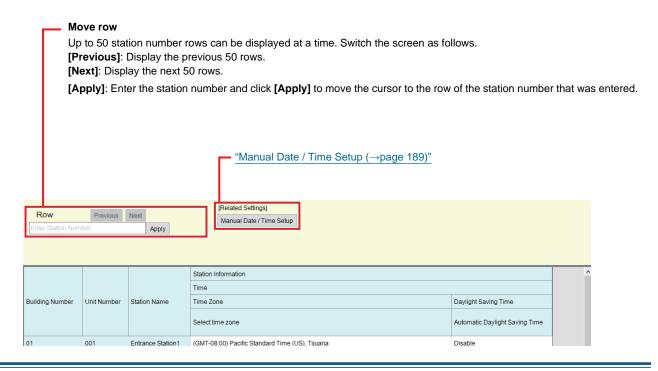
## W Note

- "ID(Administrator)" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- Refer to "Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IXG Station or IX Station (→page 213)" for information on monitoring video and audio from an IX, IXG System with a 3rd party product.
- For IX-DA, IX-DB, the ONVIF ID and ONVIF Password can be changed from the 3rd party product. If changed from a 3rd party product, changes cannot be shown on the Settings screen.
- The "Password(Administrator)," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

## 2.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



#### 2.3.1 Time Zone

#### ■ Select time zone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time zone.  |
| Settings        | Select from list  |
| Default value   | When a new system is created, the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected.  Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi Italian: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm German: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Norwegian: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Oslo, Rome, Stockholm Finnish: (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn Turkish: (GMT+02:00) Athens |

#### 2.3.2 Daylight Saving Time

#### ■ Automatic Daylight Saving Time

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Use this to adjust the daylight saving time automatically to match the region selected in "Select time zone."   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 2.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

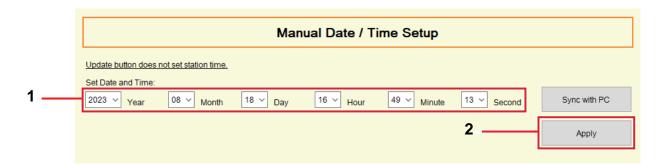
Configure the date and time for each station. Be sure to set this, as the time is used for the incoming call history, outgoing call history, and the system log.

For IX-SOFT, set the time using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.



• The time cannot be set unless the <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click [Manual Date / Time Setup]. The "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen will be shown.

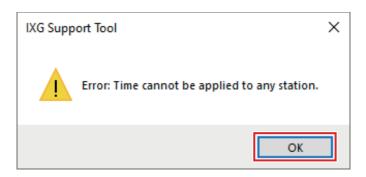


#### How to configure the date and time

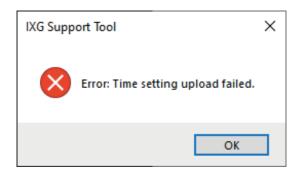
- 1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
  - Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize the time with the PC.

# 2. Click [Apply].

If "Association Settings" have not been configured, the following screen will be shown.
 Click [OK] and perform "Association Settings (→page 137)".



• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then make sure the PC can communicate with the system.



## **3.** Click **[OK]**.

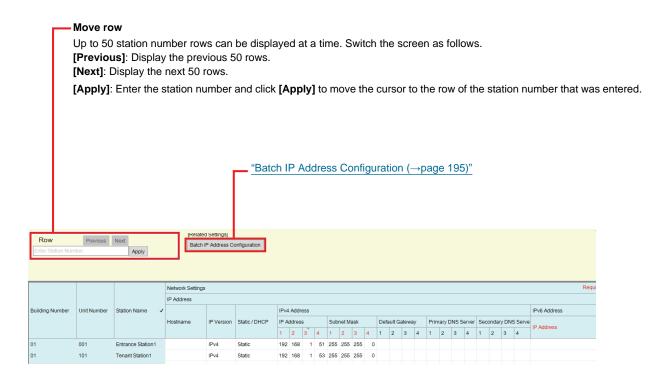
# 3. Network Settings

#### 3.1 IP Address Basic

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS server for each station. Configure IX-SOFT so that it matches the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the PC. Configure the DNS server using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

# **Important**

- Stations except IX-SOFT will restart when a setting related to the IP address is applied. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. Associations will need to be made again.
- The default gateway must be set on IXGW-(T)GW. If this is not set, the Intercom App and residence station cannot be used.
- DNS must be set on IXGW-(T)GW. If this is not set, the Intercom App and residence station cannot be used.



#### ■ Hostname

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the hostname for the station. Set this to connect to stations registered in "Station List (→page 230)" and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)" by hostname. When setting the hostname, set the DNS server.      |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |



#### Note

Communication from IXG Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

#### ■ IP Version

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the protocol.  |
| Settings        | • IPv4<br>• IPv6  |
| Default value   | IPv4  |

# Important

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

#### ■ Static / DHCP

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the addressing method for the IP version selected in "IP Version." For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.   |
| Settings        | For IPv4  • Static  • DHCP (except IX-SOFT)  For IPv6  • Static  • Stateless (except IX-SOFT)  • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)  |
| Default value   | IPv4 • Static   |

# **Important**

- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a static IP address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a static IP address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

#### 3.1.1 IPv4 Address

# Important

• If <u>"Static / DHCP (→page 192)"</u> is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

#### ■ IP Address ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IP address. Set unique IP addresses. Doing otherwise will cause malfunctions.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ Subnet Mask ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Subnet Mask.  |
| Settings        | 128.0.0.0-255.255.255.255   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Default Gateway

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Default Gateway.  |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Primary DNS Server

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.  |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254   |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ Secondary DNS Server

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the secondary DNS server.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### 3.1.2 IPv6 Address

# Important

• If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

## ■ IP Address ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IP address. Set unique IP addresses. Doing otherwise will cause malfunctions.   |
| Settings        | 2000::0-3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0-<br>FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ Default Gateway

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Default Gateway.  |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Primary DNS Server

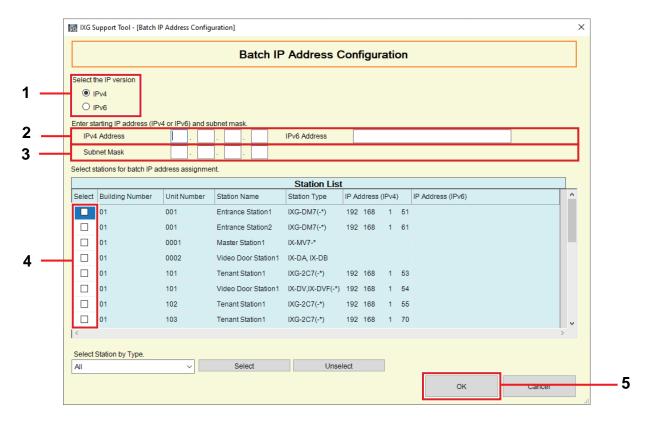
| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the primary DNS server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ Secondary DNS Server

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the secondary DNS server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### 3.1.3 Batch IP Address Configuration

Click [Batch IP Address Configuration]. The "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen will be shown.



#### How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

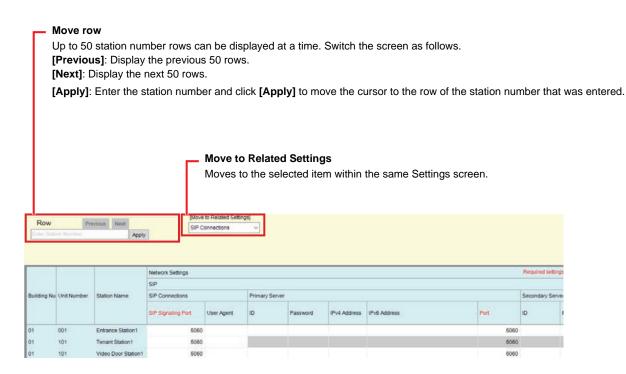
- 1. Select "IP Version."
- 2. Enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned in "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address."
- 3. For IPv4, enter the "Subnet Mask."
  - Use the subnet mask to set the range for assignment. The network address and the broadcast addresses for the range cannot be assigned.

- **4.** Select the station to automatically assign an IP address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**. The IP addresses will be automatically assigned and entered.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen.

## 3.2 SIP

Configure SIP settings.

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.





• Some countries have local restrictions on connecting to a PBX. Please refer to our website to check the countries where PBX connection is allowed.

https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/ix/documents.html

#### 3.2.1 SIP Connections

## ■ SIP Signaling Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.  |
| Settings        | 1-65535   |
| Default value   | 5060  |

# ■ User Agent

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the User Agent.   |
| Settings        | 1-36 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### **Primary Server** 3.2.2

## **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the user ID used to authenticate with the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# W Note

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

## ■ IPv4 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters) 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 (For IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) This cannot be set with Hostname for IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.                                      |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ IPv6 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ Port ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Port Number for SIP Primary Server.   |
| Settings        | 1-65535   |
| Default value   | 5060  |

#### 3.2.3 **Secondary Server**

## **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the user ID used to authenticate with the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |



 $\bullet$  "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

## ■ IPv4 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters) 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 (For IX-DA, IX-BA, IX-BB) This cannot be set with Hostname for IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.   |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ IPv6 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

## **■** Port♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Port Number for SIP Primary Server.   |
| Settings        | 1-65535   |
| Default value   | 5060  |

## 3.2.4 Tertiary Server

## **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the user ID used to authenticate with the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# W Note

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

## ■ IPv4 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters) 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 (For IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB) This cannot be set with Hostname for IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.                                      |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ IPv6 Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

## **■** Port♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Port Number for SIP Tertiary Server.  |
| Settings        | 1-65535   |
| Default value   | 5060  |

#### 3.2.5 Misc.

# ■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmission interval to send Regist to the IP-PBX.   |
| Settings        | 10-14400 sec  |
| Default value   | 3600sec   |

# ■ DTMF Digit Interval Timeout [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time for signal reception to timeout, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP phone for a continuous period of time.   |
| Settings        | 1-10 sec  |
| Default value   | 5sec  |

# Important

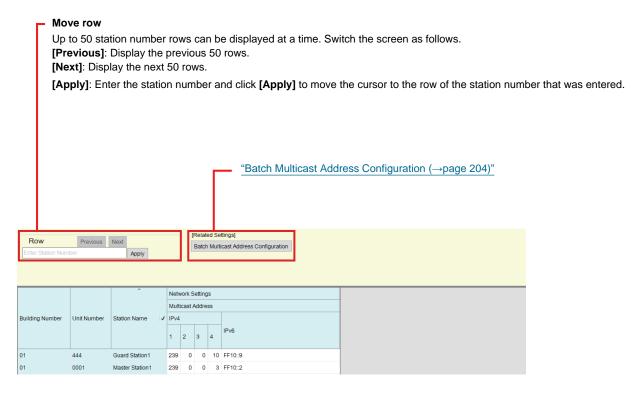
• Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP phone DTMF settings outbound.

## ■ Call Health Check Timer ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Communication errors during communication and monitoring will be detected at half the time that was set. Communication and monitoring will be stopped approximately 32 seconds later.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors.</li> <li>80-3600 sec: Select when setting a value from 80 to 3600 sec (by 1 sec).</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | 90sec   |

## 3.3 Multicast Address

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in <u>"Group (→page 241)"</u>, <u>"All Page (→page 286)"</u>, <u>"Building Page (→page 289)"</u>, and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)".



#### ■ IPv4

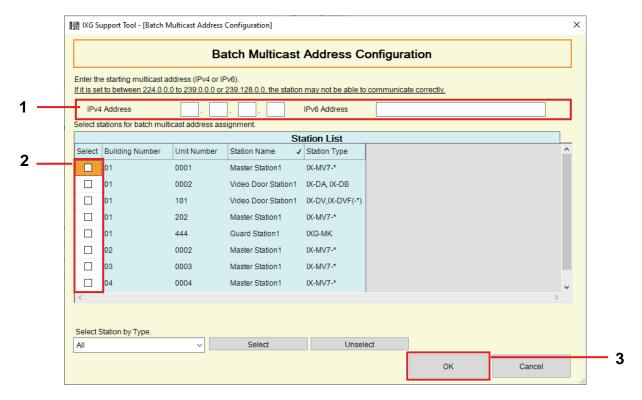
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the IPv4 multicast address. Be sure to set unique multicast addresses.  |
| Settings        | 224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255  Do not specify a value in the ranges of 224.0.0.0 to 239.0.0.0 and 224.0.0.0 to 239.128.0.0. It may not be possible to communicate correctly.  |
| Default value   | Assigned starting from 239.0.0.1  |

#### ■IPv6

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the IPv6 multicast address. Be sure to set unique multicast addresses.  |
| Settings        | FF10::0-FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF   |
| Default value   | Assigned starting from FF10::0  |

#### 3.3.1 Batch Multicast Address Configuration

Click [Batch Multicast Address Configuration]. The "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" screen will be shown.

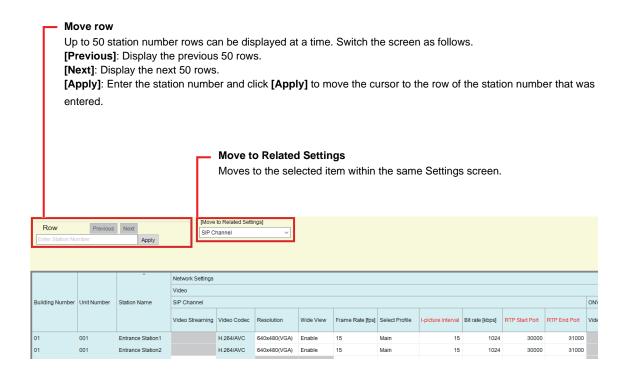


#### How to perform batch multicast address configuration

- Enter the starting IP address that is to be automatically assigned for multicast addresses in "IPv4
  Address" or "IPv6 Address."
- 2. Select the station to automatically assign a multicast address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- 4. Click [OK]. The multicast addresses will be automatically assigned.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" screen.

## 3.4 Video

Configure video settings.



#### 3.4.1 SIP Channel



- When sending video to a VoIP phone, configure the same video settings as the VoIP phone.
- Video is not sent when calling a VoIP phone.

## ■ Video Streaming

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to allow camera video streaming.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### ■ Video Codec

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | The video codec is set to "H.264/AVC" and cannot be changed.  |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | H.264/AVC   |

## Note

• If the "Video Codec" for IX-DA, IX-DB is set to "Motion-JPEG" and the settings are imported in the IXG Support Tool, the setting will be changed to "H.264/AVC."

#### ■ Resolution

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the video resolution.  |
| Settings        | 320x240 (QVGA) (except IXG-DM7(-*))     640x480 (VGA)     1280x720 (HD) (IXG-DM7(-*) only)  |
| Default value   | 640x480 (VGA)   |

# Important

• If the "Resolution" of the "SIP Channel" of the IXG-DM7(-\*) is set to "1280x720 (HD)", the image from the IXG-DM7(-\*) will not be displayed on any station other than the Intercom App.

#### ■ Wide View

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to output a wide video or a video of which center is magnified.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Frame Rate [fps]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the frame rate.  |
| Settings        | 0.5 (IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT only), 1, 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 (except IXG-DM7(-*)), 30 (except IXG-DM7(-*)) fps If IX-DA, IX-DB was set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 fps, the frame rate will drop to 5 fps approximately 10 minutes after calling. |
| Default value   | 15 fps   |



## Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

#### ■ Select Profile

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the H.264/AVC profile.  |
| Settings        | Baseline     Main     High  |
| Default value   | Main  |



## Note

• Make sure that both stations are set to the same profile.

## ■ I-picture Interval ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-pictures.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 100   |
| Default value   | 15  |

# ■ Bit rate [kbps]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the H.264/AVC bit rate.   |
| Settings        | 32 (except IX-DA, IX-DB), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps  |
| Default value   | 1024 kbps   |



#### Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

#### ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 1 - 65445   |
| Default value   | 30000   |

#### ■ RTP End Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 91 - 65535  |
| Default value   | 31000   |

#### 3.4.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.

To view video from IXG and IX Systems with a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/</u> audio from IXG Station or IX Station (→page 213)".



## Important

• Settings may be changed by request from the 3rd party product. For details, refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be connected.

#### ■ Video Streaming

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Second Video Encoder

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to use the second video encoder. Set this to "Enable" when transmitting video using ONVIF.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Stations except IXG-DM7(-*): Enable IXG-DM7(-*): Disable  |

# ■ Video Codec

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the video codec.   |
| Settings        | H.264/AVC     Motion-JPEG   |
| Default value   | H.264/AVC   |

## ■ Resolution

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the video resolution.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>320x240(QVGA) (except IXG-DM7(-*))</li> <li>640x480(VGA)</li> <li>800x480(WVGA) (IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) only)</li> <li>1280x720(HD) (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) only)</li> <li>1280x960(SXVGA) (IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) only)</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | IXG-DM7(-*), IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DVM: 1280x720(HD) IX-MV7-*: 640x480(VGA) IX-DA, IX-DB: 320x240(QVGA)  |

# ■ Frame Rate [fps]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the frame rate.   |
| Settings        | 0.5 (IX-MV7-* only), 1, 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15 (except IXG-DM7(-*)), 20 (except IXG-DM7(-*)), 30 (except IXG-DM7(-*)) fps  If IX-DA, IX-DB was set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20, or 30 fps, the frame rate will drop to 5 fps approximately 10 minutes after calling. |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB: 10 fps IX-DA, IX-DB: 15 fps   |



## Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

## ■ Select Profile [H.264/AVC]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the H.264/AVC profile.  |
| Settings        | Baseline     Main     High  |
| Default value   | Main  |

# ■ I picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-pictures.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 100   |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB: 10 IX-DA, IX-DB: 15   |

## ■ Bit Rate [kbps] [H.264/AVC]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the H.264/AVC bit rate.   |
| Settings        | 32 (except IX-DA, IX-DB), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (except IX-DA, IX-DB), 8192 (except IX-DA, IX-DB) kbps  |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB: 2048 kbps IX-DA, IX-DB: 1024 kbps   |



## Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

# ■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the quality of Motion-JPEG.   |
| Settings        | 1 (low) - 10 (high)   |
| Default value   | 6   |

## ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 1 - 65525   |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-MV7-*: 32000<br>IX-MV7-*: 34000  |

# ■ RTP End Port♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 11 - 65535  |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-MV7-*: 33000<br>IX-MV7-*: 35000  |

#### 3.4.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

## ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65525   |
| Default value   | 32000   |

## ■ RTP End Port♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 11 - 65535  |
| Default value   | 33000   |



• IX-SOFT will automatically determine the port to use, even if "ONVIF Receive Channel" is set.

#### 3.4.4 **Fisheye Lens Correction**

## ■ Fisheye Lens Correction

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to correct video distortion peculiar to fisheye lens. This eliminates distortion, but the display range of the video becomes slightly narrower.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### 3.4.5 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IXG Station or IX Station

IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP. Video and audio of IX stations can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

# Important

• Video from an IX station camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.

#### Configuring stations so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product

- 1. IX-MV7-\*: Set <u>"Video Streaming (→page 205)"</u> to "Enable." IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB: Set <u>"Second Video Encoder (→page 209)"</u> to "Enable."
- Configure video and audio settings.
  - Configure video in "ONVIF Transmit Channel (→page 208)" and "ONVIF Receive Channel (→page 211)", and audio in "ONVIF Transmit Channel (→page 215)" and "ONVIF Receive Channel (→page 216)".

# Important

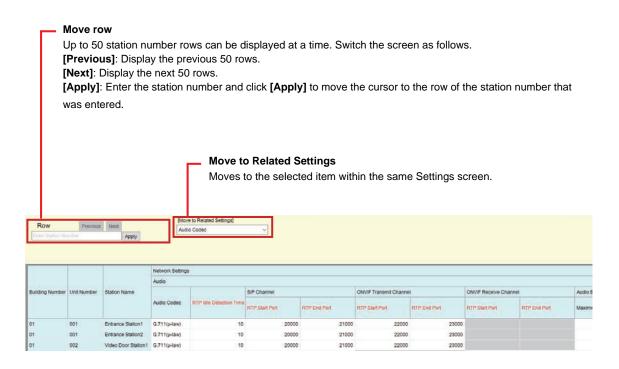
- Configure video settings according to the 3rd party product.
- 3. Register each station with the 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
  - ONVIF ID: Configure in "ONVIF ID (→page 186)".
  - ONVIF Password: Configure in "ONVIF Password (→page 186)".
  - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
  - RTSP ID: Configure in "RTSP ID (→page 186)".
  - RTSP Password: Configure in "RTSP Password (→page 187)".
  - RTSP communication port number: 554
  - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the third party product to be registered.

# Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed from the 3rd party product.
- If changed from a 3rd party product, changes cannot be displayed on the IXG Support Tool for IX-DA, IX-DB.

## 3.5 Audio

Configure the settings for audio.



#### ■ Audio Codec

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the audio codec.   |
| Settings        | • G.711(µ-law)<br>• G.711(A-law)  |
| Default value   | G.711(μ-law)  |

## ■ RTP Idle Detection Time [sec] ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio.  When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.                                       |
| Settings        | 10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec) IXGW-(T)GW is set to "10" and cannot be changed.  |
| Default value   | 10sec   |

#### 3.5.1 SIP Channel

## ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive audio RTP. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65326   |
| Default value   | 20000   |

## ■ RTP End Port♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive audio RTP. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 211 - 65535   |
| Default value   | 21000   |

#### 3.5.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

## ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF.  Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 1 - 65525<br>IXG-MK is set to "24000" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: 24000<br>Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: 22000   |

## ■ RTP End Port◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).   |
| Settings        | 11 - 65535 IXG-MK is set to "25000" and cannot be changed.  |
| Default value   | IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: 25000<br>Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: 23000  |

#### 3.5.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

## ■ RTP Start Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65525   |
| Default value   | 22000   |

## ■ RTP End Port◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).  |
| Settings        | 11 - 65535  |
| Default value   | 23000   |

#### 3.5.4 Audio Buffer

## ■ Maximum Packets Buffered

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated.  If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet.   |
| Settings        | 2 - 10  |
| Default value   | 3   |

# 3.6 Packet Priority

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for audio, video, and SIP packets.



• When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.

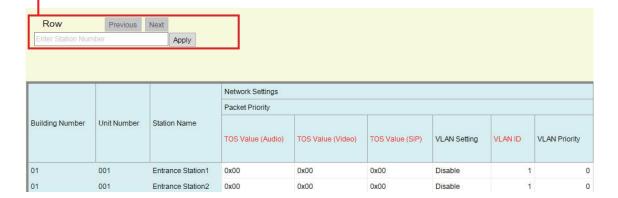
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered



# ■ TOS Value (Audio) ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.  |
| Settings        | 0x00-0xFF   |
| Default value   | 0x00  |

# ■ TOS Value (Video) ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.  |
| Settings        | 0x00-0xFF IXG-2C7(-*) and IXGW-(T)GW are set to "0x00" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | 0x00  |

# ■ TOS Value (SIP)♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.   |
| Settings        | 0x00-0xFF  |
| Default value   | 0x00   |

# ■ VLAN Setting

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# Important

• When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and uploaded to the station, ensure that the switches, PCs, and stations are all configured for VLAN operation.

## ■ VLAN ID♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the VLAN ID.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 4094  |
| Default value   | 1   |

# ■ VLAN Priority

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the VLAN Priority.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Low) - 7 (High)  |
| Default value   | 0   |

# 3.7 NTP Basic

Configure NTP settings.

For IX-SOFT, configure the NTP server using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

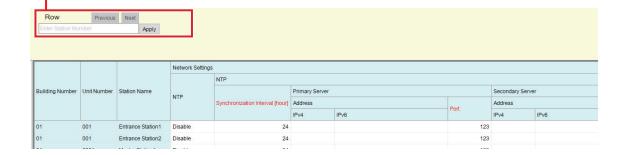
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### 3.7.1 NTP

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to obtain the time from an NTP server.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Stations except IXGW-(T)GW: Disable     IXGW-(T)GW: Enable  |

# 3.7.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.  |
| Settings        | 1-255 hours (by 1 hour)   |
| Default value   | 24 hours  |

# 3.7.3 Primary Server

# ■ Address - IPv4

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the primary NTP server. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)  |
| Default value   | Stations except IXGW-(T)GW: -     IXGW-(T)GW: ntp.jo.aiphone-app.net  |

# ■ Address - IPv6

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the primary NTP server. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)   |
| Default value   | Stations except IXGW-(T)GW: -     IXGW-(T)GW: ntp.jo.aiphone-app.net  |

# **■** Port♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the port number for NTP.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65535   |
| Default value   | 123   |

# 3.7.4 Secondary Server

# ■ Address - IPv4

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address of the secondary NTP server. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Address - IPv6

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address of the secondary NTP server. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

# **■** Port♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the port number for NTP.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65535   |
| Default value   | 123   |

# 4. Gateway Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

### 4.1 Gateway Registration

Basic

Up to 99 gateway adaptors can be registered.

# Important

- A single Gateway Adaptor can have up to 8 channels. The number of channels is the number of units with an Intercom App registered, that can be called at the same time.
- Video may not play smoothly if the upload speed is low. (An upload speed of 18.4 Mbps or greater is recommended. If 16 Mbps cannot be ensured, video quality may decrease or it may not be possible to show video. Reduce the settings for "Maximum Simultaneous Calls (→page 223)", "SIP Channel" "Frame Rate [fps] (→page 207)", and "Bit Rate [kbps] [H.264/AVC] (→page 210)" to better suit the connection speed [bandwidth].)
- Due to the features and services provided by the Gateway Adaptor and the AIPHONE IXG app, future required changes to device functionality, network communication, security, etc. may require firmware updates unavailable to the Gateway Adaptor. In this situation, the Gateway Adaptor would need to be replaced. Replacing the device may incur costs.

#### ■ Enable

| Description   | Configure whether to use a Gateway Adaptor. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable      |
| Default value | Unchecked: Disable                          |

# **Important**

• If the gateway adaptor set as "Primary" in "Gateway Selection" is set to "Unchecked: Disable," data for the gateway adaptor set as "Secondary" will also be deleted.

#### ■ Station Name ◆

| Description   | Configure the name of the Gateway Adaptor.  |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value | If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from Gateway Adaptor 1. |

### ■ Cancel Priority Rule

| Description   | Configure whether to disconnect a lower priority call and switch to a higher priority call if all channels within the Gateway Adaptor are in use. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value | Enable  |

# ■ Maximum Simultaneous Calls

| Description   | Configure the maximum number of channels in the Gateway Adaptor. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1 - 8  |
| Default value | 8  |

# ■ Default Guidance Language

| Description   | Set the audio language when registering a Phone Number through automatic voice answer.   |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul> <li>Japanese</li> <li>English</li> <li>French</li> <li>Spanish</li> <li>Dutch</li> <li>German</li> <li>Italian</li> <li>Norwegian</li> <li>Finnish</li> </ul> |
| Default value | English  |

# ■ Available Languages

| Description   | Select the languages that are available during automatic voice answer.  |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | Select from the following languages. (Multiple selections allowed.)  • Japanese  • English  • French  • Spanish  • Dutch  • German  • Italian  • Norwegian  • Finnish |
| Default value | All selected  |

# ■ Key Input Wait Time [sec]◆

| Description   | Configure the key entry wait timer until the operation is timed out, during automatic voice answer when registering a phone. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 3-30 sec (by 1 sec)  |
| Default value | 15sec  |

# ■ Internet Connection

| Description   | Configure how the Gateway Adaptor connects to the Internet.  If using only the phone (not using the Intercom App), set this to "None."  For IXGW-GW, do not change this from the default value. Because the IXGW-GW does not have a SIM card slot, setting this to "Cellular (SIM)" will prevent communication. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | None  Wired LAN  Cellular (SIM)  Wired LAN / Cellular (Back up)   |
| Default value | Wired LAN / Cellular (Back up)  |

#### Gateway Selection 4.2



• Configure this after setting the IP address of the Gateway Adaptor. <u>"IP Address (→page 191)"</u>

#### 4.2.1 **Primary**

# ■ Gateway Number

| Description   | If <u>"Gateway Registration (→page 222)"</u> was set to "Enable," set the gateway number for units where the Intercom App or a phone was registered in <u>"Units / Stations (→page 177)"</u> . Also set the gateway number for any units that will call the Intercom App, or units containing an Entrance Station or Door Station monitored from the Intercom App. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1 - 99   |
| Default value | -  |

#### **Secondary** 4.2.2

# ■ Gateway Number

| Description   | Set the Gateway Number to use when all channels of the "Primary" Gateway Adaptor are in use. The system will not switch to "Secondary" if "Primary" is malfunctioning or is otherwise unavailable. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1 - 99   |
| Default value | -  |

# 4.3 Gateway SIM Settings

Configure the IXGW-TGW SIM.

### 4.3.1 APN Settings

### 4.3.1.1 APN

| Description   | Set the APN (access point name).         |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-64 alphanumeric characters and symbols |
| Default value | -  |

### 4.3.1.2 User Name

| Description   | Set the APN user name.                   |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols |
| Default value | -  |

### 4.3.1.3 Password

| Description   | Set the APN password.                    |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-50 alphanumeric characters and symbols |
| Default value | -  |

### 4.3.1.4 Authentication Type

| Description   | Set the Authentication Type of the APN. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | • PAP                                   |
|               | • CHAP                                  |
|               | None                                    |
| Default value | PAP                                     |

### 4.3.1.5 APN protocol

| Description   | Select the APN protocol.                           |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | <ul><li>IPv4</li><li>IPv6</li><li>IPv4v6</li></ul> |
| Default value | IPv4v6   |

# 4.3.1.6 Network Type

| Description   | Set the Network Type of the APN. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Settings      | Automatic                        |
|               | • GSM                            |
|               | • WCDMA                          |
|               | • LTE                            |
| Default value | Automatic                        |

### 4.3.1.7 MCC/MNC

### ■ Selection Method

| Description   | Select the MCC/MNC configuration method for the APN. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | Automatic     Manual                                 |
| Default value | Automatic  |

# ■ MCC

| Description   | Set the APN MCC. |
|---------------|------------------|
| Settings      | 0 - 999          |
| Default value | -                |

# **■** MNC

| Description   | Set the APN MNC. |
|---------------|------------------|
| Settings      | 0 - 999          |
| Default value | -                |

## 4.3.2 PIN Code Settings

### 4.3.2.1 PIN

| Description   | Set whether the SIM PIN is enabled. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Settings      | Enable     Disable                  |
| Default value | Disable                             |

### 4.3.2.2 Code

| Description   | Enter the PIN set to the SIM. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Settings      | 0000 - 99999999               |
| Default value | -                             |

# 4.4 Telephone Entry Settings Basic

Register a phone number for a phone, or confirm registered phone numbers for phones, passwords, or one-time passwords for registering a phone number, and phone numbers for IXGW-TGW within a site.

"Association Settings (→page 137)" must be performed first in order to register or confirm information.

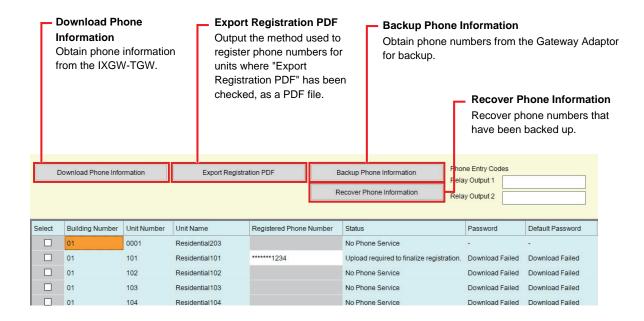
Settings can be configured only after setting Phone Registration to "Enable" in "Units / Stations (\(\rightarrow page 177\)").

Refer to the instructions beginning in "How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)

(\(\rightarrow page 228\)") and "How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident) (\(\rightarrow page 228\)") for configuration information.

# **Important**

- In order to register a phone number, a SIM card that allows for communication over a mobile phone line is required for the IXGW-TGW.
- Do not register phone numbers for emergency use (such as for the police of fire department).
- For security, if door release using a phone will be enabled, enter "\*\* Door Release Key\*" so that the DTMF signal tone is not sounded. (If the door release key is "0000," enter "\*\*0000\*" here.)



Click "Telephone Entry Settings" in the Setting menu to obtain the following information from IXGW-TGW registered in "Gateway Selection (→page 224)". Any phone numbers that have been registered will be backed up.

- Registered Phone Number: Displays the phone number registered to IXGW-TGW.
  - Blank: No phone number registered.
  - Phone Number: The registered phone number.
- Status: Displays the status of obtaining the phone number from the IXGW-TGW.
  - Registration status is current.: Obtained successfully.
  - Upload required to finalize registration.: Obtained successfully. However, there is at least one phone number with settings not applied to a station.
  - Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
  - No Phone Service: Phone not set to "Enable" in "Units / Stations."
- Password: Displays the password used to perform registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
  - " ": "Gateway Selection" not set.
  - Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Default Password: Displays the password used to perform initial registration when prompted by audio guidance while calling the gateway's phone number.
  - " ": "Gateway Selection" not set.

- Download Failed: Unable to obtain.
- Gateway Adaptor: Displays the name of the Gateway Adaptor set as "Primary."
- Gateway Phone Number: Displays the SIM phone number used by the Gateway Adaptor.

#### How to register phone numbers (if registering using the IXG Support Tool)

1. Enter the phone number to register in "Registered Phone Number," in the unit it will be assigned to.

### ■ Registered Phone Number

| Description   | Register the phone number of the phone to assign. |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-16 digits                                       |
| Default value | -   |

2. Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

# ■ Relay Output 1

| Description   | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value | -   |

### ■ Relay Output 2

| Description   | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station during communication with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|---------------|---|
| Settings      | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value | -   |

- **3.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **4.** Click [OK].

#### How to register phone numbers (if registered by the resident)

1. Enter the "Phone Entry Codes" on the upper right of the screen.

# ■ Relay Output 1

| Description   | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 1 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-20 digits  |
| Default value | -  |

### ■ Relay Output 2

| Description   | Enter the number to release the electrical lock connected to Relay Output 2 of the calling destination station while communicating with the phone. (Should be 4 characters or longer.) |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-20 digits  |
| Default value | -  |

- 2. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** Check the "Export Registration PDF" box for the unit to register the phone number.
- 5. Click [Export Registration PDF].
- 6. Click [OK].
- 7. Select the folder to save the PDF file and click [OK].
  - A file with the name "Building Number\_Unit Number" will be created in the specified save directory.
  - Click [Cancel] to return without saving the PDF file.
- 8. Provide the resident with the PDF file and have the resident register the phone number.

# 5. System Information

### 5.1 Station List

| ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|---|
| □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
| ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
| □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|   |

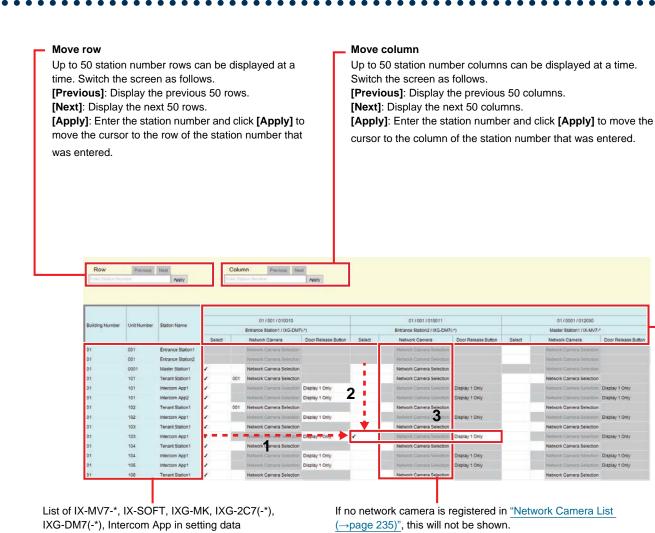
Configure the station list for IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), or Intercom App.

Up to 500 stations can be registered on IXG-2C7(-\*) or the Intercom App.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (→page 230)"</u> plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"</u> for a total maximum of 9,998.

# Important

- Calling, paging, monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only), line supervision, and device checking (IX Station only) can be performed by IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling, paging, and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-MK for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling (except IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations) and monitoring (IXG-DM7(-\*) and Door Stations only) can be performed by IXG-2C7(-\*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Calling can be performed by IXG-DM7(-\*) for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed by Intercom App for stations registered in the Station List.
- Monitoring can be performed for Network Cameras.



List of stations that can be registered to the station list



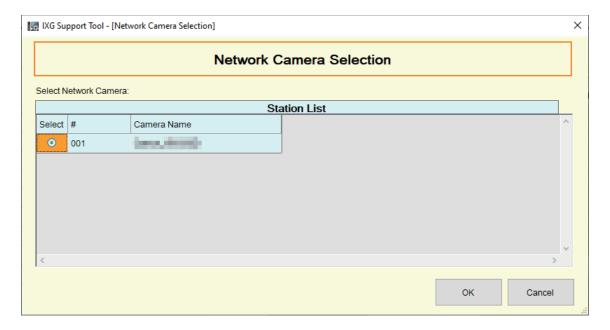
- Stations where "IP Address (→page 191)" is not configured cannot be registered to the station list.
- To access stations registered to the station list by hostname, configure "IP Address" "Hostname" and configure the DNS server.

#### How to create a Station List

- 1. Search for a station to configure the station list from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the station to register from the "List of stations that can be registered to the station list."

- 3. Click the cells ("Select," "Network Camera," and "Door Release Button") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Any stations with "✓" selected will be registered to the station list.
  - Network Camera (IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT only): Click [Network Camera Selection], and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in "Network Camera List (→page 235)". may be selected. The number of the selected network camera is displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.



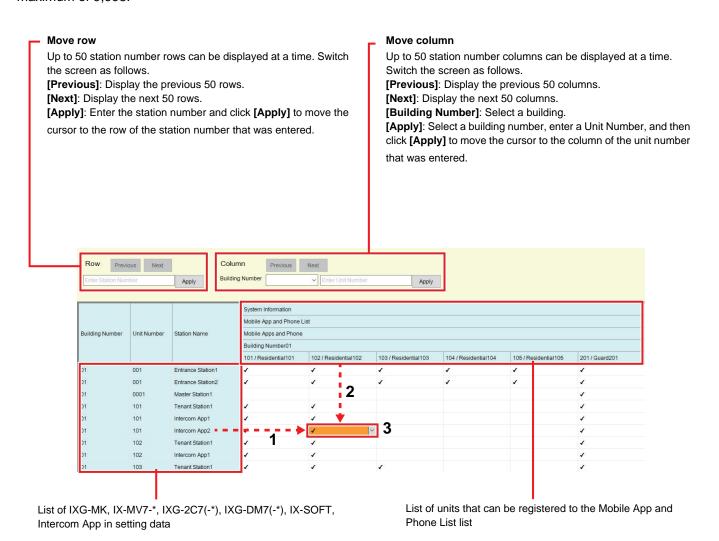
- Door Release Button (Intercom App only): Set whether to display the Door Release button on the station screen in order to release the door.
  - Disable: Do not display the Door Release button on the station screen.
  - Display 1 Only: Display only Door Release button 1 on the station screen.
  - Display 1 and 2: Display Door Release button 1 and Door Release button 2 on the station screen.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 5.2 Mobile App and Phone List

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Register a unit containing the Intercom App or phone to call, to the Mobile Apps and Phone list. Any Intercom Apps or phones contained in the registered unit may be called.

The number of stations which can be registered on IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is the number of stations registered in <u>"Station List (→page 230)"</u> plus the number of units registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"</u> for a total maximum of 9,998.



#### How to create a Mobile App and Phone List

- 1. Search for a station to configure the Mobile Apps and Phone list from the "List of IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-SOFT, Intercom App in setting data."
- 2. Search for the unit to register from the "List of units that can be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list."

- 3. Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Any units with "\( \sigma \)" selected will be registered to the Mobile Apps and Phone list.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 5.3 Network Camera List

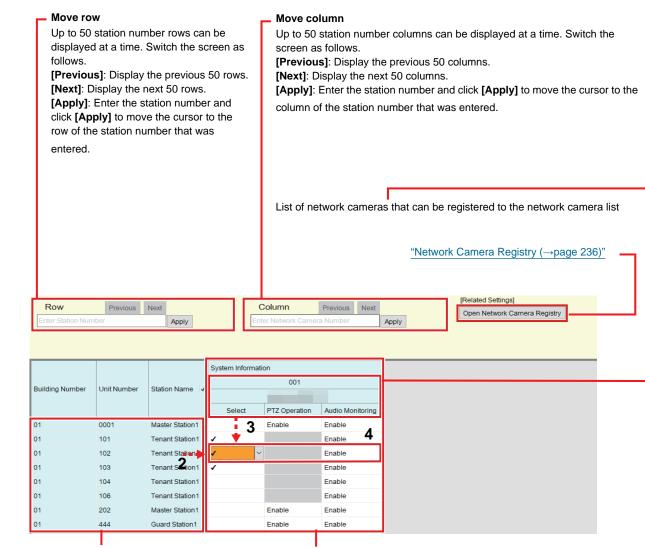
IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.

Video and audio captured by a 3rd party network camera and microphone can be monitored on the IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT screen.

Register the network camera in the network camera list. Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.

Configure <u>"Network Camera Integration (→page 300)"</u> to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.

| Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video  | Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video  |
|--|---|
| <ul> <li>IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: SXGA or lower</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*): HD or lower (However, set to 5 fps or lower if larger than WVGA.)</li> <li>IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*): QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD</li> <li>IX-SOFT: Resolution unspecified</li> </ul> |



List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT in setting data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

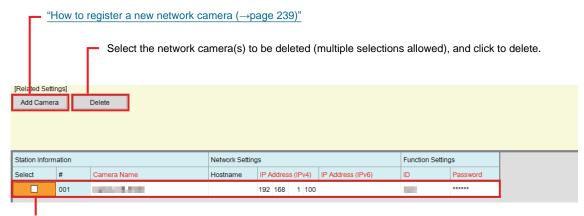
#### **How to create a Network Camera List**

- 1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 236)".
- 2. Search for a station to configure the network camera list from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 3. Search for a network camera to register from the "List of network cameras that can be registered to the to the network camera list."
- 4. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Step 2 and Step 3.
  - Select: Any network cameras with "✓" selected will be registered to the network camera list.

    All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
  - PTZ Operation (except IXG-2C7(-\*)): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
    - All items are set to "Enable" by default.
  - Audio Monitoring: Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station. All items are set to "Enable" by default.
- After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- 6. Click [OK].

#### 5.3.1 Network Camera Registry

Click [Open Network Camera Registry]. The following screen is displayed.



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

# Important

- Network camera registration is configured via "Association Settings (→page 137)" on at least one IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT station, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT).
- Even if the network camera unit settings (resolution, etc.) are changed after uploading the settings to stations (IXG-2C7(-\*), IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, or IX-SOFT) which display network camera video with the IXG Support Tool, the settings are not updated on the stations. Network camera information on the station must first be cleared. Follow the steps below.
  - 1. Delete the reconfigured network camera in the "Network Camera List."
  - 2. With the target network camera in an unregistered state, upload the settings to the station. (The network camera information will disappear on the station side)
- 3. Register the target network camera from the "Network Camera List" once more and upload the settings to the station.



#### **Note**

• When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

## ■ Camera Name ◆

| Description   | Set the Network Camera Name. |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Settings      | 1-24 alphanumeric characters |
| Default value | -                            |

# ■ Hostname

| Description   | Set the hostname. When setting the hostname, configure the DNS server. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1-64 alphanumeric characters   |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

| Description   | Set the IPv4 address for Network camera. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254                  |
| Default value | -  |

# ■ IP Address (IPv6)◆

| Description   | Set the IPv6 address for Network camera. |
|---------------|--|
| Settings      | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF     |
| Default value | -  |

## **■**ID♦

| Description   | Enter ID of the network camera. |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Settings      | 1-32 alphanumeric characters    |
| Default value | -                               |

# ■ Password ◆

| Description   | Enter Password of the network camera. |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| Settings      | 1-32 alphanumeric characters          |
| Default value | -                                     |

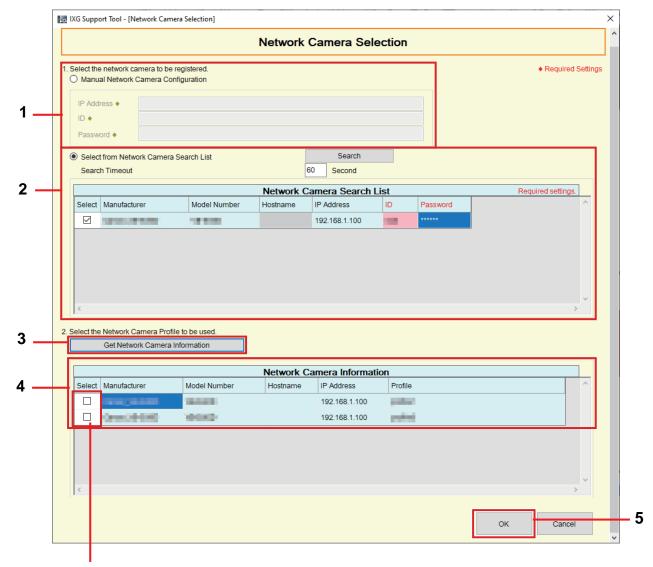
# W Note

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

#### How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera. Click [Add Camera] to search for a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.)

When searching is complete, the "Network Camera Selection" screen is displayed, and the network cameras connected to the network are displayed in the "Network Camera Search List."



If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

- 1. To register by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and then enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password♦" of the network camera.
- 2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♠," and "Password♠."

To enter the hostname, configure the DNS server.

To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click [Get Network Camera Information].

(Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)

When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

**4.** Choose the video profile to be registered from the list. (Multiple selections allowed.)

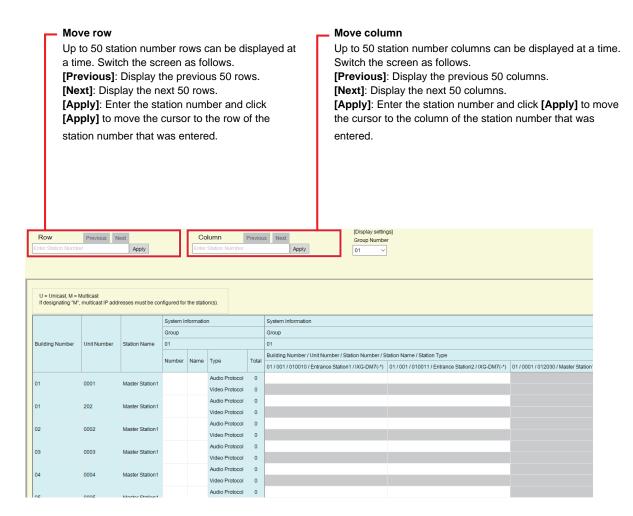
**5.** Click **[OK]** to register the network camera.

### 5.4 Group

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.

Up to 50 stations can be added per group (Mobile Apps and Phones: 49 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 99 groups can be configured.

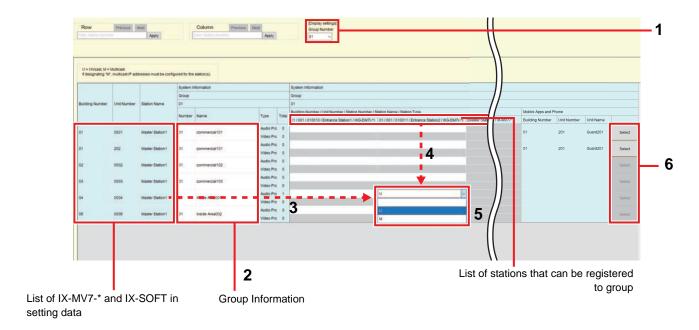


# Important

- Always set "Language (→page 169)" before setting "Group."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>, text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- All Page, Group Page, Building Page, Message Page, and External Input Page cannot be used with VoIP phones.
- Stations where <u>"IP Address (→page 191)"</u> has not been configured or that have not been registered in <u>"Station List (→page 230)"</u>, and units (Mobile Apps and Phones) not registered in <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"</u> cannot be registered to a group.
- Group calls and contact input calls cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.
- When making a group call, it may take some time for video to display on some stations.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

### 5.4.1 Configuring a Group

Configure the group to register in each station.



- 1. Select the group to configure from "Group Number."

  The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.
- 2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
  - Number: 01-99
    - Group numbers must be unique.
  - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 3. Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 4. Search for the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."

- 5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
  - The number of registered stations is displayed in the Audio Protocol "Total."
  - The number of stations with video protocol set to "U" is displayed in the video protocol "Total."

#### **Audio Protocol**

- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in unicast during group paging.
- M: Register to group. Audio will be transmitted in multicast during group paging.

#### Video protocol (only when IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT is the station to register)

- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted in unicast during group calls. Unicast can reach up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted in multicast during group calls.

The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected. All items are blank by default.

- **6.** To register an Intercom App to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" "[Select]".
- 7. Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone station to register to the group.
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel Mobile Apps and Phone registration.
- **9.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **10.** Click **[OK]**.



If "M" or "Blank" is selected, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (→page 203)".



#### **Note**

• When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

# 5.5 Custom Sound Registry

Register the audio files to be used for ringback tones, etc.

The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

| Station Type      | Information that can be saved to the station                     |
|-------------------|--|
| IXG-DM7(-*)       | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SSA(-*)        | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-MV7-*          | Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)          |
| IX-EA             | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-DA, IX-DB      | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-BA, IX-BB      | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IXG-MK            | Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)        |
| IX-RS-*           | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SS-2G          | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |
| IX-SOFT           | Max. 100 files (within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)        |
| IX-DVM            | Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes) |

#### Sound file format

• File Type: .wav

Sample Size: 16 bitsSample rate: 8 kHzChannel: 1 (monaural)

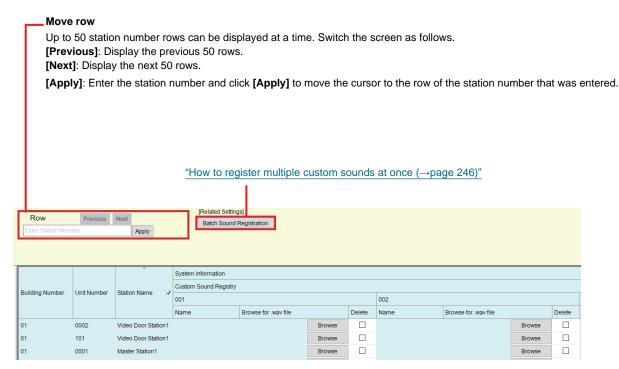
• File name: Within 41 characters (excluding extension)

• For IX-MV7-\* or IXG-MK, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.



### Note

• If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.



#### How to register custom sound

- 1. Click [Browse] on the row of the station with which to register the audio file.
- Select the audio file to register and click [Open].
- 3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
  - Name: The file name of the audio file is shown. Up to 127 bytes of alphanumeric characters will be displayed.
     The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc.
     If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
  - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- 4. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

#### How to delete a custom sound

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the audio file to delete.
- Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.



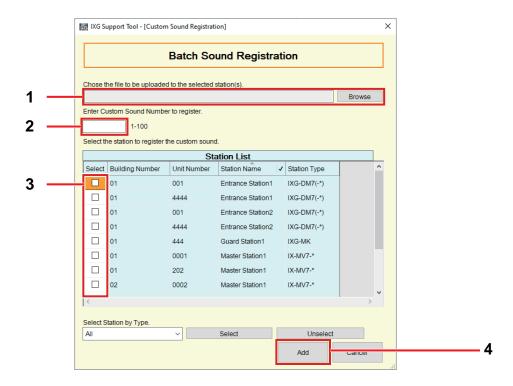
#### **Note**

• "Name" is uploaded in "Sounds" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 141)"</u>, and can be deleted from the Settings screen by deleting the audio file from the station.

#### How to register multiple custom sounds at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click [Batch Sound Registration]. The following screen will be shown.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the audio file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the custom sound to register the audio file.
  - Custom Sound No.: 1-100
- 3. Select the station for which to register the audio file "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 4. Click [Add].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files.
- 5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.
  - Name: Displays the file name of the audio file.
     The name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone, etc.
     If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it cannot be registered.
  - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **6.** After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

# 6. Call Settings

### 6.1 Station Information

Configure the call button function.

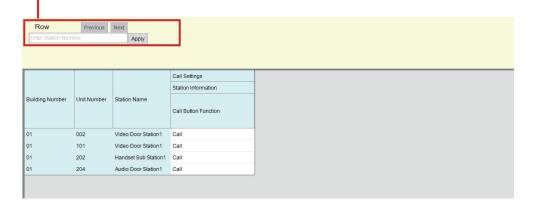
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered



### ■ Call Button Function

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function to use when the Call Button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) is pressed or the contactless call sensor detects an event.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Call: Make an outgoing call.</li> <li>Call, End Communication: Make an outgoing call, or end the outgoing call or communication.</li> <li>Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Make an outgoing call, answer a call when there is an incoming call or incoming page, or end the outgoing call or communication.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call   |



### Note

• Contact input calls and communication switched from a contact input call cannot be ended by pressing the Call Button (IX-RS-\*: Call/Talk button ) or by the contactless call sensor detecting an event.

### 6.2 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)

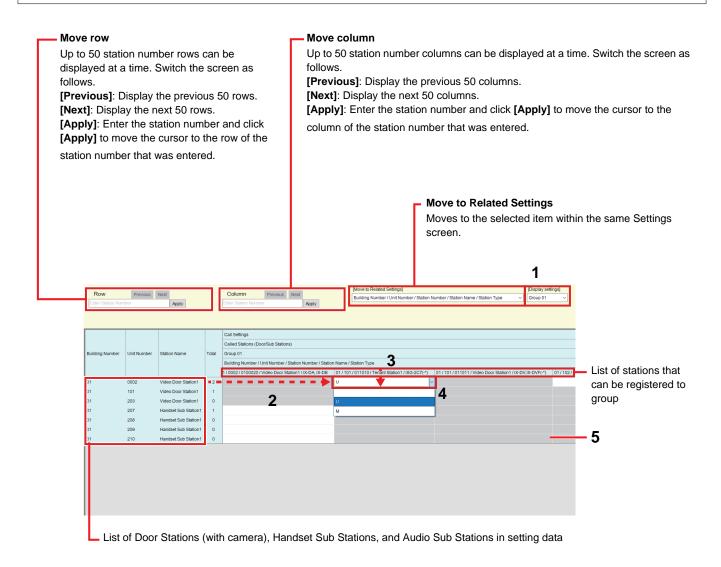
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|                 | □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Stations except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations per group (Mobile Apps and Phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone), and up to 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Up to 20 stations per group (Mobile Apps and Phones: 19 stations per group and a single unit containing the Intercom App or Phone), and a single group for Call Button use and up to nine groups for Contact Input Call use can be configured.



• To release the electrical lock for IX-RS-\* when in communication with IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, register IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB in the group. However, outgoing calls cannot be placed for IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.



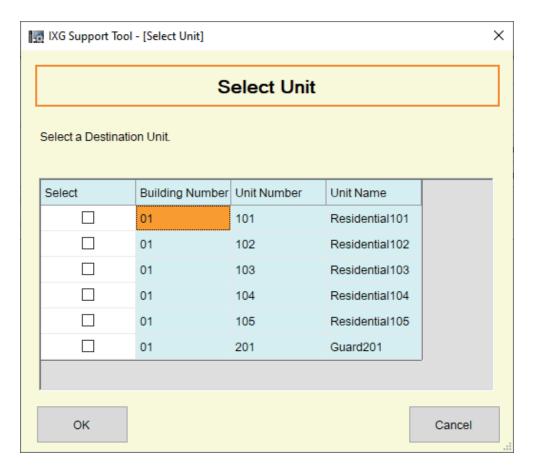
# Important

Stations in which "IP Address (→page 191)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.

#### How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- Select the group to configure from "Display settings."
  - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
  - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA, IX-DB and IX-BA, IX-BB call destination.
    - Group used to make an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button: "Group 10"
    - Groups used to make contact input calls: "Number 01 to 09"
- 2. Search for the station to configure from the "List of Door Stations (with cameras), Handset Sub Stations, Audio Sub Stations in setting data."
- 3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
- 4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the setting value and register to the group.
  - The number of registered stations will be displayed in "Total."
    - Blank: Select to not register to a group.
    - U: Register to group. Video and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
    - M: Register to group. Video transmitted in multicast and audio will be transmitted in unicast when making an outgoing call.
      - This can only be configured if the station to configure is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-EA, or IX-DVM, and the call destination is IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-\*).
- 5. To register an Intercom App or phone to a group, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" "Select."

**6.** Select the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to register to the group.



# **7.** Click **[OK]**.

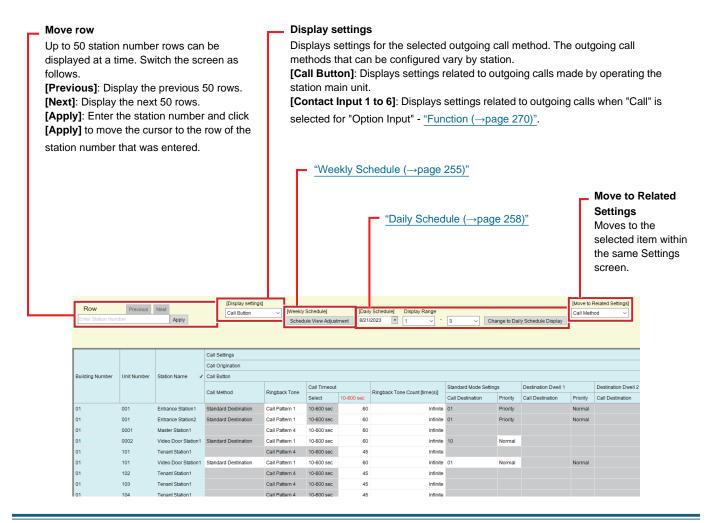
• Click [Cancel] to cancel Mobile Apps and Phone registration.



# 6.3 Call Origination

Configure outgoing call settings.

Select the outgoing call method to configure in [Display settings].



### 6.3.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

#### ■ Call Method

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Standard Destination: Switching is not performed automatically.         IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>Change Destination by Time Delay: Switching is performed on the timer configured in "Destination Dwell Time (→page 254)". Switching destination groups are configured in "Destination Dwell 1-8 (→page 254)". Up to 8 groups can be configured.</li> <li>Change Destination by Schedule: Switching is performed on the schedule configured in "Weekly Schedule (→page 255)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 258)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Standard Destination  |

# ■ Ringback Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, and IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA, IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 4" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Button  Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 1  IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 4  Option Input 1  Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2  IXG-MK and IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4  Option Input 2  Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 3  IXG-MK and IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4  Option Input 3  Call Pattern 4  Option Input 4  Stations except IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 5  IXG-MK and IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4  Option Input 5  Call Pattern 6  Option Input 6  Tremolo Sound   |

### ■ Call Timeout ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call timeout.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Continue outgoing call until the recipient answers.</li> <li>10-600 sec: Set from 10 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>                   |
| Default value   | Call Button  • IXG-2C7(-*): 45 seconds  • Except for IXG-2C7(-*): 60 seconds  Contact input 1-6  • 60 seconds   |

## ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM          |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringback tone continues to play for the amount of time configured in <u>"Call Timeout</u> (→page 253)".</li> <li>1 - 20 times         For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.     </li> </ul> |
| Default value   | • Infinite  |

## ■ Call Destination ([contact input 1 - 4] only)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-*: Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select a group. To configure IXG-MK: Set the call destination unit and call priority. Click "Select Unit" - [Select] and select the unit.                                   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Number: 01 to 99. Select from groups registered in "Group (→page 241)".</li> <li>Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent</li> <li>Building Number, Unit Number, Unit Name: The unit registered as a call destination in "Station List (→page 230)" and "Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Number: -     Priority: Normal     Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name: -  |

## ■ Standard Mode Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If "Call Method (→page 251)" was set to "Standard Destination," configure the call destination group and call priority.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Call Destination: 01-10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)".</li> <li>When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "01" and cannot be changed, while IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "10" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>Priority: Normal/ Priority/ Urgent</li> <li>When making an outgoing call by operating the main unit or pressing the call button, the priority of IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Priority" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Button • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Normal Contact input 1 - 6 • Call Destination: - (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: "01") • Priority: Normal If a Door Station with Emergency Button is was registered in "Units / Stations (→page 177)", contact input 6 calls will be set to "Call Destination: 01" and "Priority: Urgent."   |

### ■ Destination Dwell 1-8

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If <u>"Call Method (→page 251)"</u> was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," configure the switchover call destination group and call priority. A maximum of 8 groups can be configured. Groups will switch in order at each time set in "Destination Dwell Time." |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)         (→page 248)".</li> <li>Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent</li> </ul>   |
| Default value   | Call Destination:     Priority: Normal   |

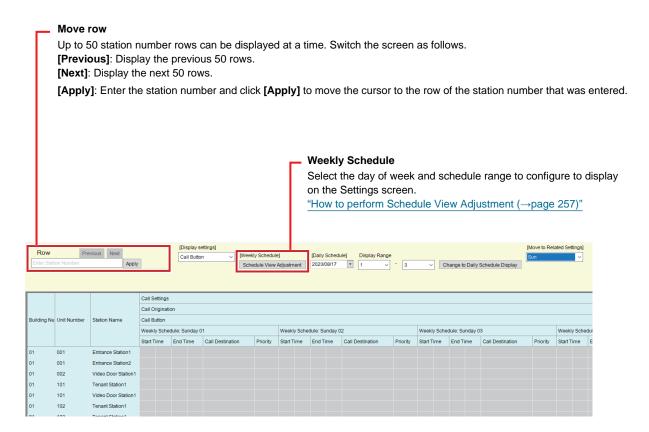
### ■ Destination Dwell Time ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | "Call Method (→page 251)" was set to "Change Destination by Time Delay," set the call destination group switch time.  |
| Settings        | 10-600 sec (by 1 sec)   |
| Default value   | 30sec   |

#### 6.3.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if "Call Method (→page 251)" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority for each day of the week from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start changing the call destination.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■ Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination to change within the schedule.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)"</u> .  |
| Default value   | _   |

## ■ Priority

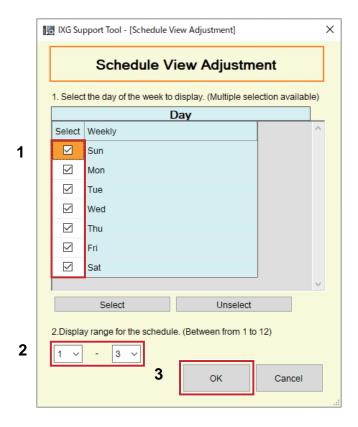
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |
| Default value   | _   |

#### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment] to display the following screen.

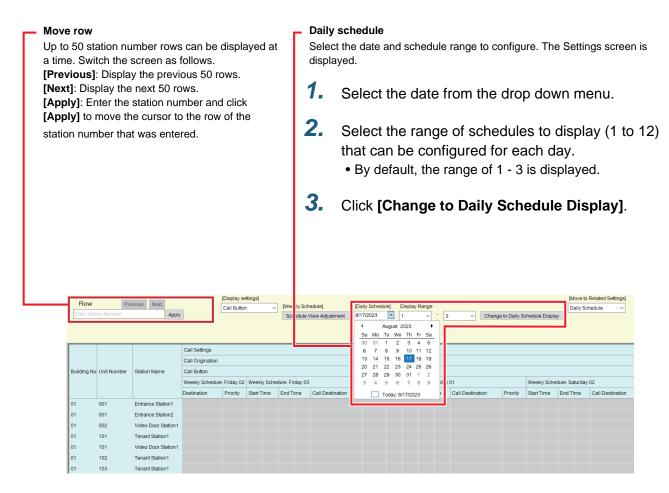


- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

#### 6.3.1.2 Daily Schedule

Configure this if "Call Method (→page 251)" was set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the call destination switch time, call destination group, and call priority in 1-day units. A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start changing the call destination.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to stop switching the call destination group. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination to change within the schedule.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)".  |
| Default value   | _   |

## ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |
| Default value   | _   |

### 6.3.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

### ■ Busy Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Busy Response Tone" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)  |

## ■ Error Tone (Call Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)   |

### 6.3.3 Call Restart Function

### ■ Call Restart Function

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM            |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Enable/Disable the call restart function. Call Restart Function: If the station is reset during an outgoing call, this function automatically restarts the call after the station resets. However, a call may only be restarted up to twice. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable   |
| Default value   | Enable   |

#### 6.4 Incoming Call

Configures settings related to incoming calls.



Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered

#### Move column

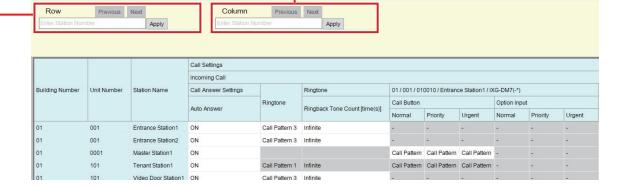
Up to 50 station number columns can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.

[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.

 $\mbox{\bf [Apply]}:$  Enter the station number and click  $\mbox{\bf [Apply]}$  to move the cursor

to the column of the station number that was entered.



#### 6.4.1 Call Answer Settings

#### ■ Auto Answer

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to automatically answer when an individual call is received from IX-MV7-* or another station in the same unit.  Auto Answer: When an incoming call is received, this function automatically begins communication without the user having to answer the call. Calls that were transferred are not automatically answered. |
| Settings        | OFF: Auto answer disabled. ON: Auto answer enabled. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: OFF     Other than the above: ON   |

### Important

- If the software version of IXG-DM7(-\*) is earlier than 3.00, do not set auto answer to "OFF." Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received
- For IX-DV, IX-DVF(-\*), IX-SSA(-\*), IX-SS-2G, IX-EA, and IX-DVM, if auto answer was set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. Otherwise, incoming calls cannot be received.
  - Set "Call Button Function (→page 247)" to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication."
  - Set "Option Input" "Function (→page 270)" to "Answer Call / Page."



• For IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, auto answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

#### Ringtone 6.4.2

## ■ Ringtone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the ringtone to be played for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Pattern 3  |

## ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Sets the play count of the ringtone for incoming calls when performing operations on the stations and when receiving incoming calls through contact input.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> <li>For IXG-2C7(-*), change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>                    |
| Default value   | Infinite  |

### ■ Call Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ringtone when an incoming call is receiving by operating the main unit. This can be set for each caller.  This can be set for each call priority.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 1" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Pattern 1  |

## ■ Option Input

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the ringtone when a contact input call is received. This can be set for each caller.  This can be set for each call priority.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Pattern 2" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Pattern 2  |

## ■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Infinite   |

## ■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: The ringtone continues until the call is connected or the caller stops calling.</li> <li>1 - 20 times         IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Infinite" and cannot be changed.     </li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Infinite   |

### 6.4.3 VoIP Phone

## ■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the call priority from VoIP phones.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Priority</li> <li>Urgent</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Normal" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>   |
| Default value   | Normal  |

### 6.5 Contactless Call

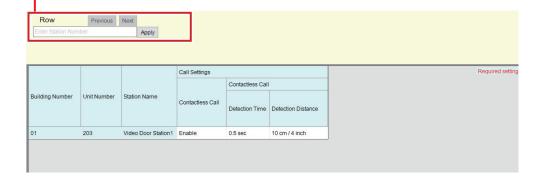
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



## **Important**

- Environmental conditions such as the accumulation of rainwater, frost, snow, or dust on the unit may prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls.
- May prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls depending on the status of the detection target.

#### ■ Contactless Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Contactless Call.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### ■ Detection Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time until Call Origination is performed after the sensor detects an event.   |
| Settings        | • 0.5sec<br>• 1.0sec<br>• 1.5sec<br>• 2.0sec<br>• 2.5sec  |
| Default value   | 0.5sec  |

## ■ Detection Distance

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Detection Distance.  |
| Settings        | • 5 cm / 2 inch<br>• 7 cm / 2.8 inch<br>• 10 cm / 4 inch<br>• 12 cm / 4.7 inch<br>• 15 cm / 6 inch  |
| Default value   | 10 cm / 4 inch  |

### 6.6 Guard Button

Configure the station to call when the "Guard Call Button" is pressed on the Entrance Station or Tenant Station. IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-\*, and VoIP Phone stations can be set as call destinations.

## Important

• <u>"IP Address (→page 191)"</u> must be set before configuring as a destination station.

#### ■ Select Station

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destination station (station number). Up to 8 call destination stations can be configured. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (station number, building number, unit number, station name) for the configured station is displayed. |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

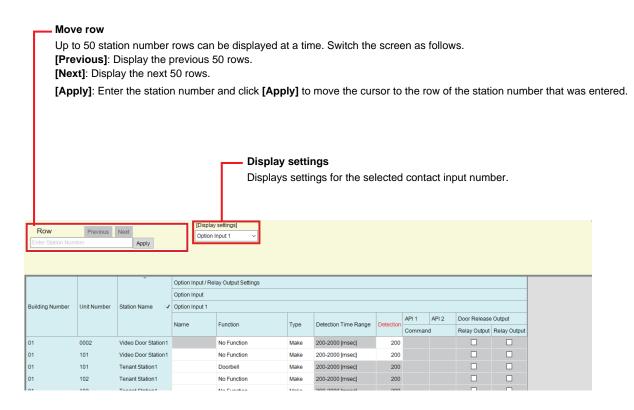
### ■ Mobile Apps and Phone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW ☑Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the unit containing the Intercom App or phone to set as a call destination. A single unit can be configured as a call destination. Enter the building number and unit number of the unit containing the Intercom App or phone manually, or click [Select] to select one. The information (building number, unit number, unit name) for the configured Intercom App or phone call destination is displayed. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |

# 7. Option Input / Relay Output Settings

#### 7.1 Option Input

Configure input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station. Select the contact input number to configure in [Display settings].



### 7.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

#### 7.1.1.1 Name

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Name of the Option Input.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | _   |

#### **7.1.1.2 Function**

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the contact input function.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>No Function</li> <li>Call (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), IXW-MA): Make outgoing call upon contact input. Be sure to configure "contact input 1 - 6" in "Call Origination (→page 251)".</li> <li>Answer Call / Page (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, IXW-MA): Answer call upon contact input during an incoming call.</li> <li>Paging (IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* only): Perform paging upon contact input. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 292)".</li> <li>Message Page (IXG-MK andIX-MV7-* only): Perform message paging upon contact input. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 292)".</li> <li>External Input Page (IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* only): Perform message paging using an external audio source upon contact input. Only a single station can be configured as an input terminal. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (→page 292)".</li> <li>Turn LCD On (IXG-MK and IX-MV7-* only): Turn the LCD display backlight ON upon contact input.</li> <li>Relay Latch Reset (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXW-MA): If "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" is set to "Latch Output," the rotating light is restored upon contact input.</li> <li>Bathroom Indicator Reset (IXW-MA only): Disable</li> <li>API (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB): The CGI command configured in "API 1 (→page 272)" "API 2 (→page 272)" is sent upon contact input.</li> <li>Doorbell (IXG-2C7(-*) only): Contact input causes the doorbell to ring.</li> <li>Door Release (IXG-DM7(-*) only): Contact input results in door release output. Be sure to configure the terminal on which to output door release in "Door Release Output (→page 272)", and then set "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" to "Door Release."</li> <li>For contact input 2 to 8, IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "No Function" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | No Function (Door Stationswith emergency buttons: Option Input 6 is "Call")  |

### 7.1.1.3 Type

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the detection method of contact input.  |
| Settings        | Make     Break      For contact input 2 to 8, IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Make" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | Make (Door Stationswith emergency buttons: Option Input 6 is "Break")   |

#### 7.1.1.4 Detection Time

## ■ Detection Time Range

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>• 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec.</li> <li>• 200-2000 [msec]</li> <li>• 3-600 [sec]</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, and IX-BA, IX-BB are set to "200-2000 [msec]" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | 200-2000 [msec]   |

### ■ Detection Time ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the detection time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."   |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range."  • Set to "0 (Immediate)":  • Set to 200-2000 [msec]: Set from 200 to 2000 msec (by 100 msec).  • Set to 3-600 [sec]: Set from 3 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).  IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "200 [msec]" and cannot be changed. |
| Default value   | 200 [msec]   |

### 7.1.1.5 API

### ■ API 1

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function"</u> (→page 270)". Contact input 7 and 8 cannot be set.  |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■API 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function"</u> (→page 270)". Contact input 7 and 8 cannot be set.  |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

### 7.1.1.6 Door Release Output

## ■ Relay Output 1

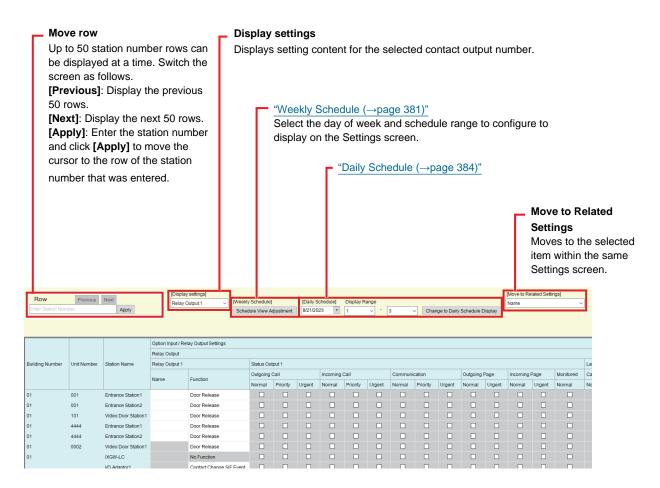
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Door Release" was selected for "Option Input" - <u>"Function (→page 270)"</u> , configure whether to output door release from output terminal 1. Be sure to set "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> to "Door Release."  This can be set only for contact input 1 to 4. |
| Settings        | Checked: Output door release     Unchecked: Do not output door release  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not output door release   |

## ■ Relay Output 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Door Release" was selected for "Option Input" - <u>"Function (→page 270)"</u> , configure whether to output door release from output terminal 2. Be sure to set "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> to "Door Release."  This can be set only for contact input 1 to 4. |
| Settings        | Checked: Output door release     Unchecked: Do not output door release  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not output door release   |

#### 7.2 Relay Output

Configure output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station. Select the contact output number to configure in **[Display settings]**.



## Important

- The 4 contact output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur on a single output terminal, the last command will take priority.
  - Function selected in "Relay Output" "Function (→page 274)"
  - "Option Relay Control (→page 276)"
  - "Weekly Schedule (→page 280)", "Daily Schedule (→page 282)"
  - "CGI (→page 320)"

### 7.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

#### 7.2.1.1 Name

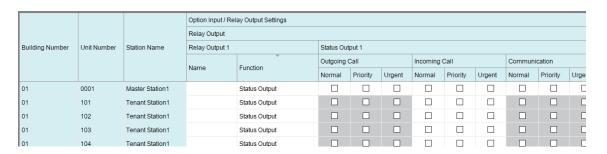
| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the Relay Output.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | _   |

#### **7.2.1.2 Function**

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the contact output function.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>No Function</li> <li>Status Output (except IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXW-MA): Contact output is performed based on the operation of the station. Contact output continues during operation. Configure details in "How to configure Status Output (→page 275)".</li> <li>External Audio Output (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB only): Output contact to control the paging amplifier while audio is output from the paging amplifier terminal. Contact output continues during audio. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (→page 414)" is set to anything other than "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging."</li> <li>Door Release (except IXG-2C7(-*) and IXW-MA): Contact output is performed linked with door release key input when the station or VoIP phone door release button is pressed or the keypad is operated. Configure the output time in "Output Time • (→page 277)".</li> <li>Latch Output (except IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, IXW-MA): Contact output is performed based on the operation of the station and the rotating light is operated. Contact output continues until restoration. Only a single output terminal can be configured. Configure details in "How to configure Latch Output (→page 275)".</li> <li>Contact Input Call / Communication State (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB only): Output contact during a contact input call or during communication. Contact output continues during operation.</li> <li>Bathroom Indicator (IXW-MA only): Disable</li> <li>Contact Change SIF Event (IXW-MA only): Output contact when a contact change SIF command for contact output 1 is received from another station. The output time will be the same as the contact output 1 is received from another station. The output time will be the same as the contact Output time of the SIF command origination station. Configure details in "How to configure Contact Change SIF Event (→page 276)". Be sure to also configure "SIF (→page 321)" for the SIF or</li></ul> |
| Default value   | Relay Output 1  • Stations except IXG-2C7(-*), IXW-MA: Door Release  • IXG-2C7(-*) and IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 to 10  • No Function  |

#### **How to configure Status Output**

If "Status Output" is configured in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (—page 274)"</u>, select the operating state to perform contact output. This can be selected for each operation priority. (Multiple selections allowed.) The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.





#### **Note**

- For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," contact output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.
- For "Monitored," contact output is performed even during scan monitoring.

#### **How to configure Latch Output**

If "Latch Output" is configured in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u>, select the operating state to perform contact output. This can be selected for each operation priority. (Multiple selections allowed.) Choose from two restoration methods for contact output.

- Option Input (default value): The contact output operating the rotating light is stopped by option input.
- End Communication: The contact output operating the rotating light is stopped by starting and ending a call or via option input.

To recover via option input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 270)".

| Building Number U |             | Station Name 4       | Option Input / Relay Output Settings |          |               |        |          |                            |                           |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------|--------|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
|                   |             |                      | Relay Output                         |          |               |        |          |                            |                           |
|                   | Unit Number |                      | Latch Trigger Event 1                |          |               |        |          |                            |                           |
|                   |             |                      | Call Origination                     |          | Communication |        |          | Latab Bassit Triange Suret |                           |
|                   |             |                      | Normal                               | Priority | Urgent        | Normal | Priority | Urgent                     | Latch Reset Trigger Event |
| 01                | 207         | Handset Sub Station1 |                                      |          |               |        |          |                            | Option Input              |
| 01                | 208         | Handset Sub Station1 |                                      |          |               |        |          |                            | Option Input              |
| 01                | 209         | Handset Sub Station1 |                                      |          |               |        |          |                            | Option Input              |
| 01                | 210         | Handset Sub Station1 |                                      |          |               |        |          |                            | Option Input              |

#### **How to configure Contact Change SIF Event**

If "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> was set to "Contact Change SIF Event," configure the station to link contact output 1 and contact change SIF.

|   |                 |             | <u> </u>         | Option Input / Rel       | ay Output Settings |  |
|---|-----------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   |                 |             | Relay Output     |                          |                    |  |
|   | Building Number | Unit Number | Station Name   ✓ | Relay Output 1           |                    |  |
| l |                 |             |                  | Contact Change SIF Event |                    |  |
|   |                 |             |                  | Station Number           | Select Station     |  |
|   |                 |             | I/O Adaptor1     |                          | Select Station     |  |
|   |                 |             | I/O Adaptor2     |                          | Select Station     |  |
|   |                 |             | I/O Adaptor3     |                          | Select Station     |  |

### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the SIF origination station number. Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one.   |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### 7.2.1.3 Option Relay Control

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enable/disable control if output terminals are controlled using a IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, or IX-SOFT speed dial button or an IX-SOFT map. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials" - "How to configure option relays (→page 397)" setting.  If "How to configure option relays" - "TLS (→page 399)" was set to "Enable" for the station to perform control, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (→page 283)". For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an option relay if set to "Enable," but only when "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" is set to "No Function." |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### 7.2.1.4 Output Time

## ■ Output Time Range

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                            |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" was set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via "CGI (→page 320)", configure the output time range for contact output. Also configure the output time range for contact output for IXGW-LC. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>200-2000 [msec]</li> <li>3-300 [sec] (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>3-600 [sec] (except for IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> </ul>   |
| Default value   | 200-2000 [msec]  |

## ■ Output Time ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the Output Time within the range selected in "Output Time Range (→page 277)".  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range."  • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec).  • If set to 3-300 sec: Configure from 3-300 sec (by 1 sec).  • If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 sec (by 1 sec). |
| Default value   | 400 [msec]   |

### 7.2.1.5 Door Release Key

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Door Release" was selected for "Option Input" - "Function (→page 270)", configure the authentication key to authenticate the release of the electrical lock connected to the station. If this matches the door release key of the station performing the door release operation, the door may be released. Be sure to also configure "Door Release" - "Door Release Key (→page 296)" or "Option Output Key (→page 296)". This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or VoIP phone keypad. |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Random value" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | Relay Output 1  • Random value Relay Output 2  • -  |

## Important

- Configure a different authentication key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be configured.)
- Configure a different authentication key than the authentication key configured in "Communication Audio Messages" <u>"Code (→page 349)"</u> or <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (→page 283)"</u>. If the setting value is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the keypad, enter "\*\*Door Release Key\*" on the IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, or VoIP phone keypad. (If the authentication key is "0000," enter "\*\*0000\*" here.)

#### 7.2.1.6 Tone Settings

#### ■ Door Release

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Door Release sounds to be played.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Busy Tone)</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error (IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB: Error Tone)</li> <li>Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> <li>Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only)</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Operation Sound" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Stations except IXG-DM7(-*): Operation Sound IXG-DM7(-*): Audio Guidance  |



#### Note

- In the following cases, the Door Release Tone set by contact output 1 will be made.
  - When multiple contact outputs are made when an access card or QR code is authenticated to unlock the door.
  - When unlocked by linking with an access controller or VIGIK.

## ■ Relay Control (start)

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "None" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

## ■ Relay Control (end)

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "None" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

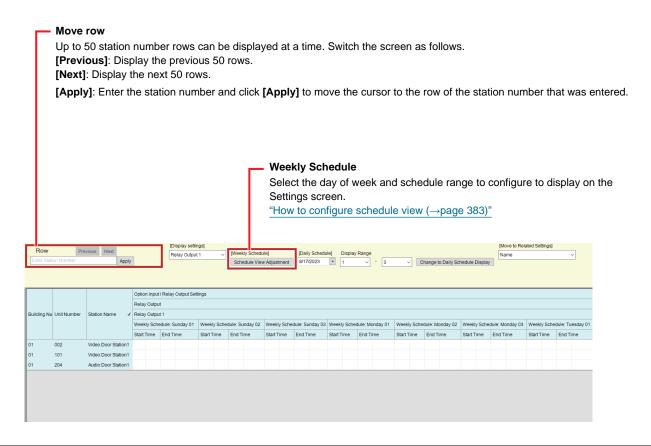
#### 7.2.1.7 Door Release QR Code

#### ■ Door Release QR Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to perform contact output upon door release by QR code.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 7.2.1.8 Weekly Schedule

Configure the time to perform contact output for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set per day.





• Contact output will continue for the time set in the schedule, regardless of the setting in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function</u> (<u>→page 274)"</u>. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the scheduled contact output, the last command will be given priority, and the contact output will stop, even if this occurs during the scheduled time.

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start the relay output.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

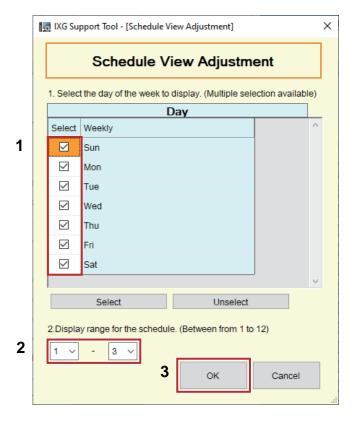
### **■** End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to end the relay output.  If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### How to configure the schedule view

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule. The display can be filtered to show only the desired day and schedule to configure.

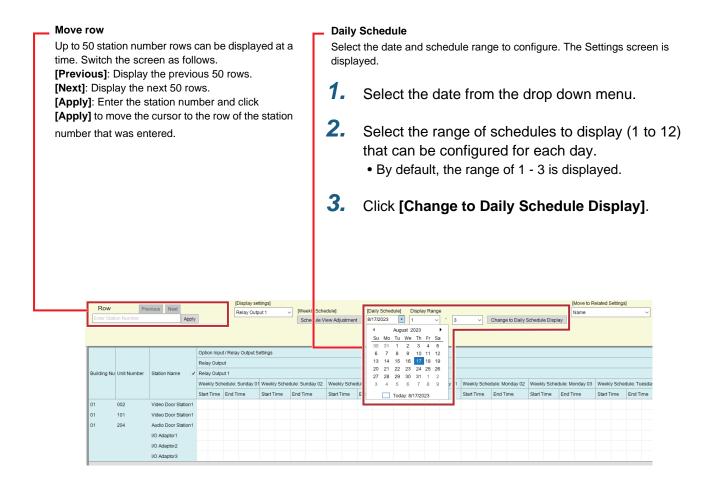
Click [Schedule View Adjustment] to display the following screen.



- 1. Select the day of the week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

#### 7.2.1.9 Daily Schedule

Configure the time to perform the contact output for specific days. Schedules can be set up to the end of the month one year from the current date. A total of 12 daily and weekly schedules can be set for each day.



## Important

• The contact output will continue for the time set in the schedule, regardless of the setting in <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u>. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the scheduled contact output, the last command will be given priority, and the contact output will stop, even if this occurs during the scheduled time.

### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to start the relay output.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to end the relay output.  If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

### 7.2.2 Authentication Key

### ■ Option Relay Control Authentication Key

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Option Relay Control (→page 276)"</u> is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials" - <u>"TLS (→page 399)"</u> is set to "Enable" for the station to perform control, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication.  If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station performing the operation, the output terminal can be controlled.  To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials" - <u>"Option Relay Control Key (→page 399)"</u> . |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value   | -   |



### Note

• Only one option relay control authentication key can be set for each station. It will be shared among multiple output terminals.

# 8. Paging Settings



• Paging cannot be used with VoIP phones.

### 8.1 Paging Origination

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

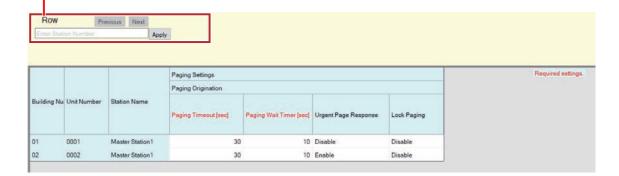
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### ■ Paging Timeout [sec] ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time for outgoing paging duration.  |
| Settings        | 10-600 sec (by 1 sec) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 30sec   |

### ■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when a page is sent. Paging will start once the set time elapses, even if there are stations for which no response was received.                                |
| Settings        | 1-20 sec (by 1 sec)   |
| Default value   | 10sec   |

## Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If there are many destination stations, configure a longer paging wait timer.

### ■ Urgent Page Response

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | Enable  |

## ■ Lock Paging

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.  |
| Settings        | Enable: Do not display the "PAGE" button on the main screen.     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

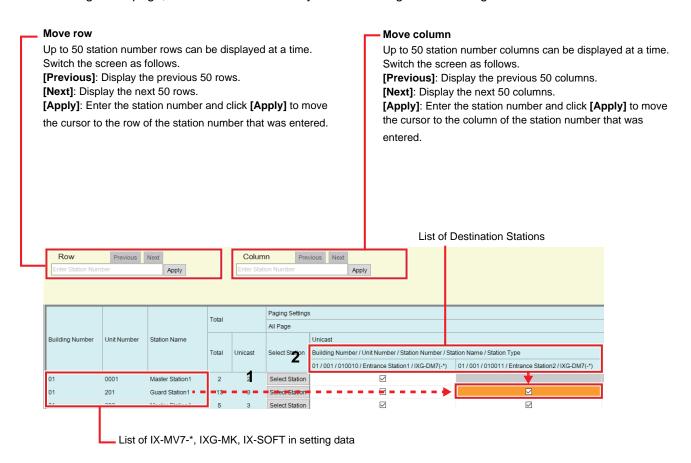
### Note

• Configure the announcement tone when a page is received in "Paging" - "Paging Pretone (→page 306)".

### 8.2 All Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC               |
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

When sending an all page, it is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

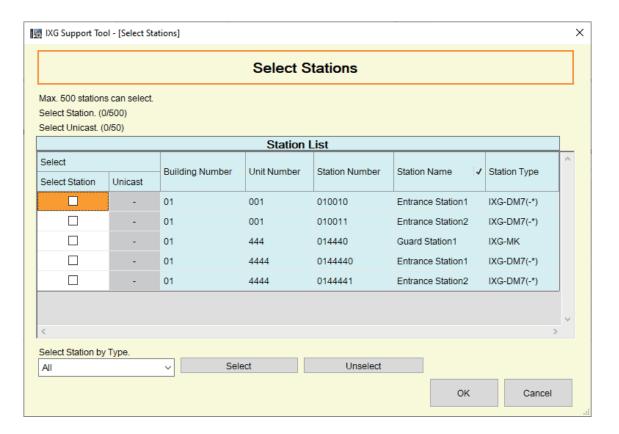


## **Important**

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- It may take some time for paging to begin when paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (→page 203)".
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

#### How to configure all page

- 1. Search for the station to configure from the "List of IX-MV7-\*, IXG-MK, IX-SOFT in setting data."
- Click "Select Station."



- 3. Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use All Page.
  - To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT.
- 4. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
  - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
  - Checked: Unicast transmission
  - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 6. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.



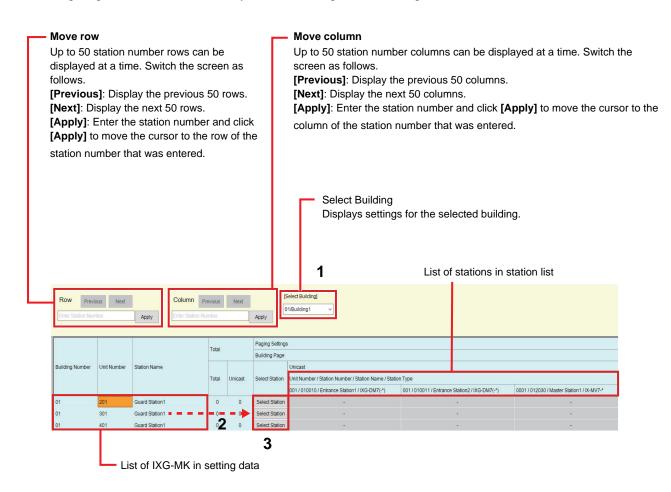
### Note

- If the following settings are configured, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
  - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 392)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
  - "Option Input" "Function (→page 270)" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page," and "Option Input Page" "Destination (→page 292)" is set to "All Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

### 8.3 Building Page

| • | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB   |
|---|---|
|   | □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |

A Building Page is sent via multicast by default. Configure the setting to send via unicast.

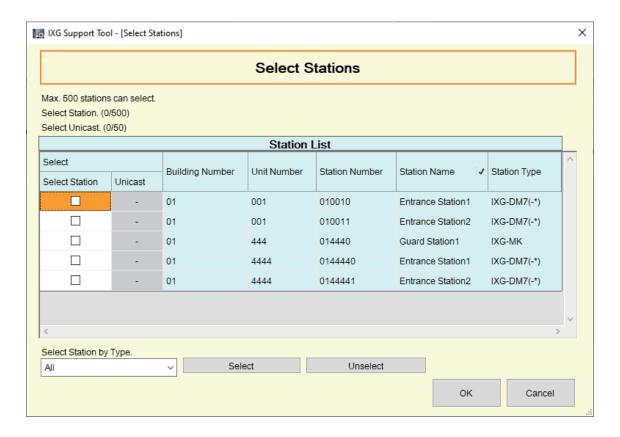


### Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If more than 50 stations are to be paged via Building Page, configure transmission over multicast.
- It may take some time to Begin Broadcast when Paging multiple stations using Unicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (→page 203)".
- Paging to Door Stations other than Door Stations in your room is not possible. However, paging to Outside Area Door Stations is possible.

#### How to configure Building Page

- 1. Select the building to configure from "Select Building."
  - The Settings screen for the selected building is displayed.
- Search for the station to be configured from "List of IXG-MK in setting data."
- 3. Click "Select Station" for the station to configure.



- **4.** Check the "Select Station" cell of a station to use Building Page.
  - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. If all stations are selected at once, only the first 9999 stations are selected for IXG-MK, and only the first 500 stations are selected for IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT.
- 5. Check the "Unicast" box next to the station to which to send a unicast message.
  - Unchecked: Send via multicast
  - Checked: Send via unicast
  - All are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission) by default.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting multiple stations.
- 7. After configuration is complete, click [Update].
- **8.** Click **[OK]**.



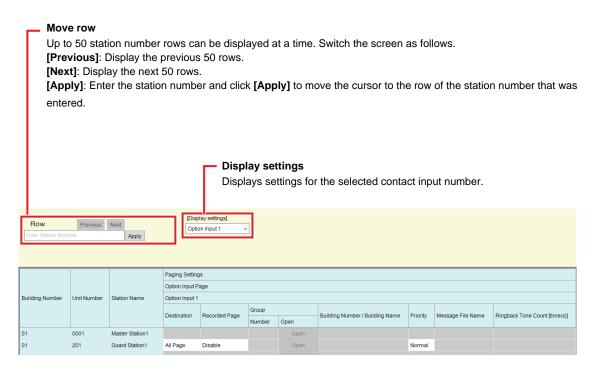
### Note

- If IXG-MK is configured as follows, up to 500 stations can be registered as paging destinations.
  - "Speed Dials" "Function (→page 392)" is set to "Building Page" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"
  - "Option Input" "Function (→page 270)" is set to "Paging" or "External Input Page," and "Option Input Page" "Destination (→page 292)" is set to "Building" and "Recorded Page" is set to "Disable"

### 8.4 Option Input Page

Configure option input paging.

Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function"</u> (—page 270)".



### ■ Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                                |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the destination group for paging.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>All Page: Page all stations configured in "All Page (→page 286)".</li> <li>Building (IXG-MK only): Page the building configured in "Building Number / Building Name."</li> <li>Group (IX-MV7-* only): Page the group configured in "Number."</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | All Page   |

### ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

## ■Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select a group.  |
| Settings        | 01-99   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in "Building Information (→page 176)".  |
| Default value   | _   |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | Normal  |

# ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Option Input" - "Function (→page 270)" was set to "Message Page," configure the audio file for the message to send.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |
| Default value   | 1 time  |

# 9. Function Settings

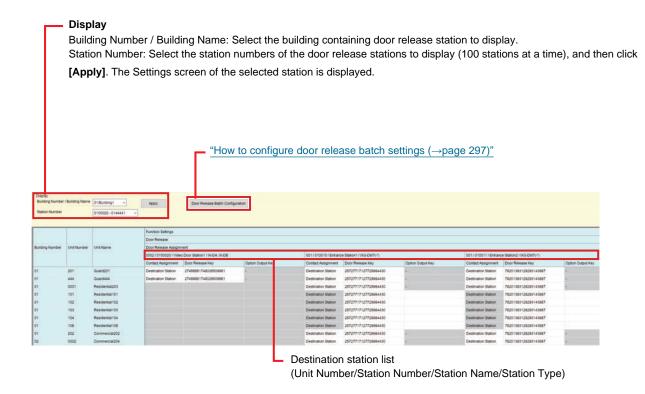
#### 9.1 Door Release

#### 9.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.

For IX-RS-\* settings, refer to "Door Release Assignment (→page 295)".

Select the Building Number / Building Name in "Display," select the station numbers (100 stations at once), and then click **[Apply]**. The following screen is displayed.



### ■ Contact Assignment

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Origination Station: Release the door connected to the station in which the door release operation was performed.</li> <li>Destination Station: Release the door connected to the destination station.</li> <li>Residence stations and IX-SOFT are set to "Destination Station" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Destination Station  |

# ■ Door Release Key

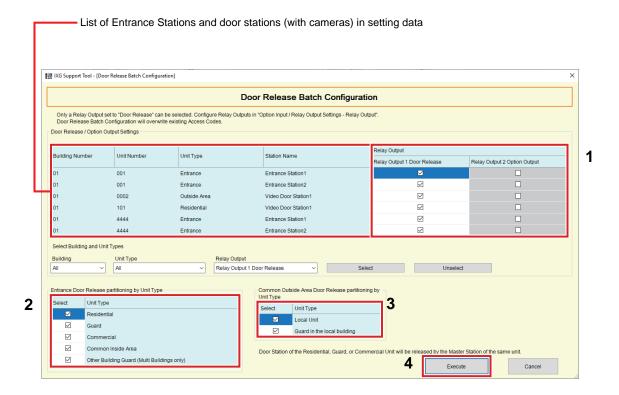
| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the door release key used to release the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed and <u>"Contact Assignment (→page 295)"</u> is set to "Destination Station."  Door release is possible when it matches the door release key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Key (→page 277)"</u> . |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits  |
| Default value   | Random value (same as the value set for the destination station in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Key (→page 277)"</u> [Relay Output 1])  |

# ■ Option Output Key

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure option output key to release the electrical lock connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed.  Door release is possible when it matches the door release key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key (→page 277)". |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### How to configure door release batch settings

If <u>"Contact Assignment (→page 295)"</u> is set to "Destination Station," the door release destination station and the door release key can be configured for multiple stations at the same time. Click **[Door Release Batch Configuration]**. The following screen will be displayed.





#### Note

- Contact output terminals for which "Relay Output" "Function (-page 274)" is not set to "Door Release" cannot be selected.
- Search for a station connected with electrical lock from the "List of Entrance Stations and Door Stations (with cameras) in setting data," and then select "Relay Output." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple "Relay Outputs" at once, select multiple buildings, Unit Types, or contact output terminals, and then click either [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Select the Unit Type of the station to release the entrance door. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 3. Select the Unit Type of the station to release the door station in the inside common area or outside common area. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - The door release key is configured.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.

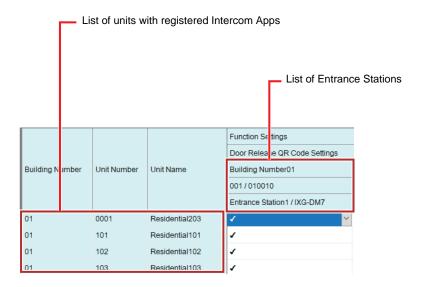


#### Note

- If the destination station door release key was configured in "Relay Output" "Door Release Key (→page 277)", the same value will be displayed.
- If the destination station door release key was not configured in "Relay Output" "Door Release Key (→page 277)", the same value as the Door Release Key will be automatically set in "Door Release Key (→page 277)".

### 9.2 Door Release QR Code Settings

Configure the Entrance Stations that can be released using the Intercom App QR code, for each unit.



## Important

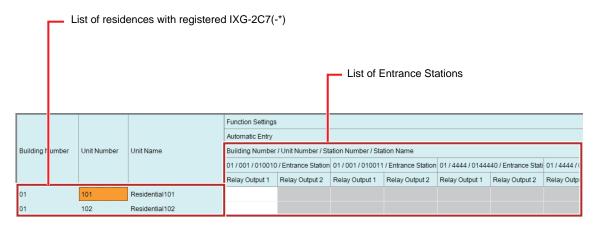
- Door release using a QR code may not be possible depending on the network connection status.
- To perform door release using a QR code, configure the following settings for IXG-DM7(-\*).
  - Set "Relay Output" "Door Release QR Code (→page 280)" to "Enable"
  - Set Door Release QR Code to "Enable"

#### How to configure

- Search for the unit to configure from the "List of units with registered Intercom Apps."
- 2. Search for the station to configure from the "List of Entrance Stations."
- Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Configure the QR door release function for an Entrance Station where "✓" is selected.
  - The Entrance Station with "√" selected in the same building is set by default.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### 9.3 Automatic Entry

Configure the contact output terminal for the Entrance Station to perform door release via automatic entry for IXG-2C7(-\*), for each residence.



#### How to configure

- 1. Search for the unit to configure from the "List of residences with IXG-2C7(-\*) registered."
- 2. Search for the station and contact output terminal to configure from the "List of Entrance Stations."
- **3.** Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Set the contact output terminal of an Entrance Station with "✓" selected to "Automatic Entry."
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.



#### **Note**

• This can be set only for the contact output terminal of an Entrance Station where "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> is set to "Door Release."

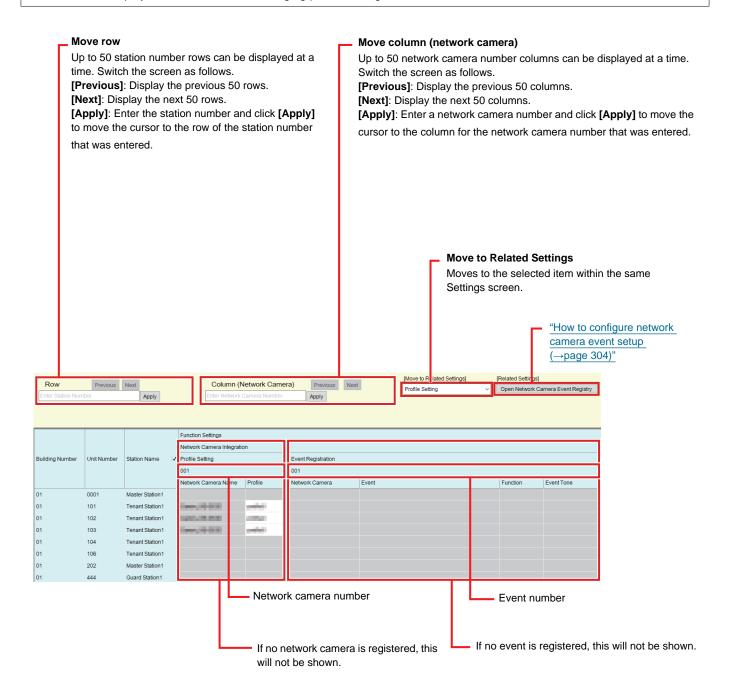
### 9.4 Network Camera Integration

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.

To configure, first register the network camera in the Network Camera List of the IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-\*) which will receive events, in "Network Camera List (→page 235)".

## Important

- Network camera event registration is configured via "Association Settings (→page 137)" on IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-\*) that registers events and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system and multicast cannot be used. (This is because network camera events are obtained via multicast through IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-2C7(-\*) when registering network camera events.)
- If no video is displayed on IX-SOFT after changing profile settings, restart IX-SOFT.



### 9.4.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when the network camera was registered in <u>"Network Camera List</u> (→page 235)".

### ■ Profile

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the profile of the network camera.  On the first screen, the profile name that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for details on profiles.  |
| Settings        | _  |
| Default value   | _  |

### 9.4.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IXG-2C7(-\*), or IX-SOFT.

When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring is performed and the notification tone is played, or the outgoing call command is sent to the set call command station.

### ■ Event

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                         |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Events registered in "How to configure network camera event setup ( $\rightarrow$ page 304)" are displayed. Clear "Event" and click <b>[Update]</b> to delete the registered event. For details of the Event, refer to the manual of the network camera. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |

### **■** Function

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring.</li> <li>Call (IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT only): Make an outgoing call from the station configured in "Call Origination (→page 303)". Configure "ID (→page 302)", Configure "Password (→page 302)", "Call Origination (→page 303)", "Call Destination (→page 303)", and "Priority (→page 303)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■ Event Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure notification tone when an event is received from the network camera. This can be configured for each event.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". Settings will vary by type.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Pattern 3  |

### **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If "Call" was set in <u>"Function (→page 301)"</u> , configure the property manager ID of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (→page 303)"</u> .   |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters   |
| Default value   | _  |

### ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If "Call" was set in <u>"Function (→page 301)"</u> , configure the property manager password of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (→page 303)"</u> .   |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters   |
| Default value   | _  |



• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

# ■ Call Origination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Function (→page 301)"</u> was set to "Call," configure which station will make outgoing calls. Enter the station number manually, or click <b>[Select Station]</b> to select a station. Set <u>"CGI Functionality (→page 320)"</u> to "Enable" for the station that was set. |
| Settings        | Select from the stations registered in <u>"Station List (→page 230)"</u> . (It may not be possible to select some stations.)  |
| Default value   | _   |

## ■ Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in "Call Origination (→page 303)" makes an outgoing call.   |
| Settings        | Station Number: 3-24 digits<br>Number: 01 - 99   |
| Default value   | -  |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the call priority when the station configured in <u>"Call Origination (→page 303)"</u> makes an outgoing call.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent   |
| Default value   | -  |

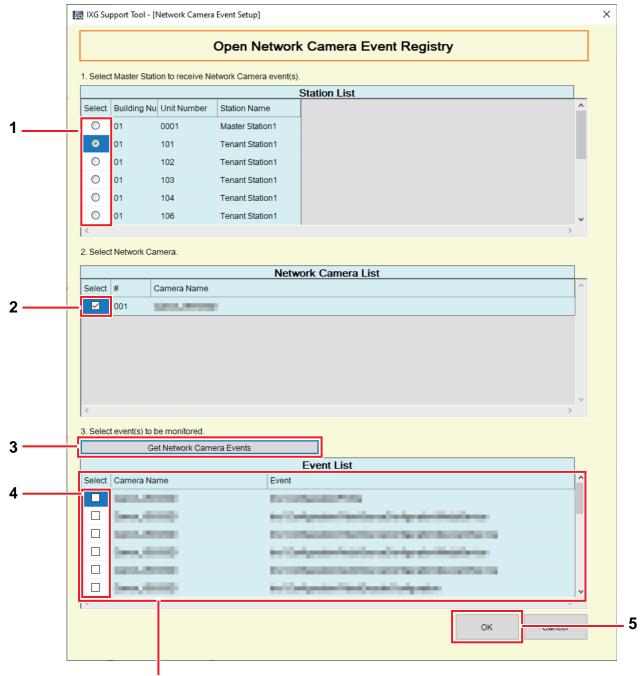
# ■ Play Count of Event Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | If <u>"Function (→page 301)"</u> was set to "Monitor," set the play count for the event notification tone. This will be the same play count for all network cameras and events registered in the station. If "Call" is configured, the play count for the event notification tone will be one time only. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Continues to sound while the event generated by the network camera is received.</li> <li>1 - 20 times</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | 1 time   |

#### How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click [Open Network Camera Event Registry]. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" screen will be shown.



- If no event is obtained, this will not be shown.
- Select the station for which to register the network camera event from "Station List."
- 2. Select the network camera to monitor events from "Network Camera List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - The network cameras registered in "Network Camera List (→page 235)" will be shown.
- 3. Click [Get Network Camera Events].

(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

• Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

- **4.** Select the event to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.
- **5.** Click **[OK]** to register the event.
  - The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering.

### 9.5 Paging

Configure incoming page settings.

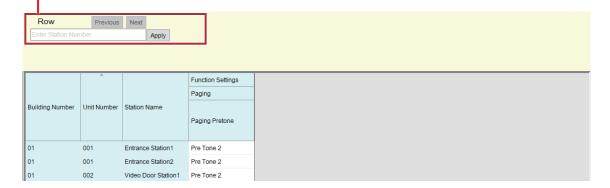
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### ■ Paging Pretone

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Paging Pretone.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BB, IX-BB can be set to "None" and "Pre Tone 2."</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Pre Tone 2  |

# Important

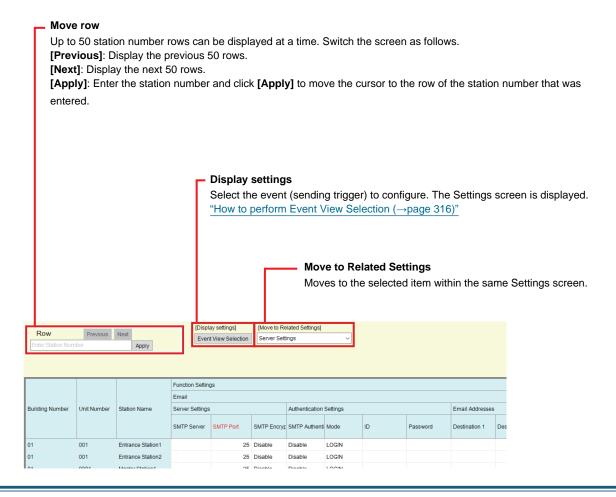
• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

## 9.6 Bathroom Call

This function cannot be used outside of Japan.

### 9.7 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.



#### 9.7.1 Server Settings

### ■ SMTP Server

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. Use the hostname to configure an IPv6 address. When setting the hostname, configure DNS Server.   |
| Settings        | 1-255 alphanumeric characters   |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■ SMTP Port♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the port number used for SMTP.  |
| Settings        | 1 - 65535   |
| Default value   | 25  |

# ■ SMTP Encryption

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G, ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the encryption type for SMTP.  |
| Settings        | Disable     TLS     STARTTLS   |
| Default value   | Disable  |

### 9.7.2 Authentication Settings

### ■ SMTP Authentication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for SMTP Authentication.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### **■** Mode

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the SMTP authentication mode.   |
| Settings        | • LOGIN<br>• CRAM-MD5   |
| Default value   | LOGIN   |

### **■**ID

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the ID for SMTP authentication.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Password

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the password for SMTP authentication.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# W Note

• "Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

#### 9.7.3 **Email Addresses**

### ■ Destination 1 to 10

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination email address. Up to 3 can be configured for stations except IX-SOFT.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Source Address

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the source email address.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

### 9.7.4 Email Event Trigger

Configure the trigger used to send email. The email event trigger can be configured for each destination address.

### ■ Outgoing Normal Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Normal" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Incoming Normal Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Normal" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Outgoing Priority Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Priority" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Incoming Priority Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Priority" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Outgoing Urgent Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an outgoing call of "Urgent" priority is made.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Incoming Urgent Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when an incoming call of "Urgent" priority is received.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Door Release Activated

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Door Release is activated.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Call Failed

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when outgoing call has failed.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Latch Reset

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" was set to "Latch Output," send email when the rotating light is restored.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## **■** Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when a communication error has occurred.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ Station Restarted

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when the station or IX-SOFT restarts.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ SD Card Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when a storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Recording Memory Full

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Send email if the storage (microSD card, PC hard disk, etc.) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.  • For IX-SOFT  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  — Storage capacity remaining 0%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 344)" is set to "Enable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 950  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 344)" is set to "Disable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 0% |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send   |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send   |

# ■ Line Supervision (Passed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Line Supervision (Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Device Check (Passed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Device Check is "Passed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Device Check (Failed)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when Device Check is "Failed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Subject

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the subject when sending email for each trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# Important

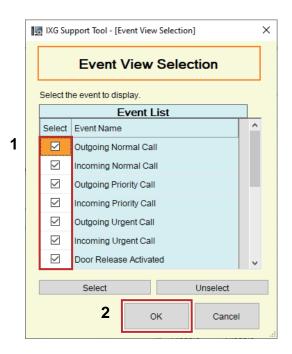
• [UTF-8] used for "Subject" encoding, the subject may be incorrectly decoded depending on mail server. Characters may display incorrectly depending on the email client. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

#### **How to perform Event View Selection**

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) displayed on the Settings screen. The display can be filtered to show only the selected Email Event Trigger.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click "Event View Selection" to display the following screen.



- **1.** Select the event (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all events are displayed.

### **2.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting the event display.

### 9.7.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to periodic log transmission. This can be configured for each destination address.

### ■ Periodic Log Transmission

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time to send the periodic log.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | 00:00   |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the interval to send the periodic log.   |
| Settings        | 1 day to 7 days   |
| Default value   | 1 day   |

### ■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the subject used when sending the periodic log email. This will be used for all recipient addresses.  |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | _   |

## **Important**

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client.

If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

#### 9.7.6 Send Test Email

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |

Send a test email to the address specified in "Email Addresses (→page 310)".

Click **[Send]** next to the station to which to send a test email. The following email will be sent to the configured address.



• To send a test email, "Association Settings (→page 137)" must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

#### Example of sending an email message

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 0001, Station Name: Master Station 1).

| From  | $\triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle @ \triangle\triangle\triangle\triangle.com$ |
|---|---|
| Date and time   | 11/20/2023 15:22  |
| To<br>CC  | xxxx@xxxxx.com  |
| Subject   | 0001 Master Station 1 Test Email  |
| Test Email sent at "20231120 15:22:46."                 |   |
| Station Number: [0001] Station Name: [Master Station 1] |   |

Station Name: [Master Station 1]

Unit Type: "-"



• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject", and "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

### 9.7.7 Additional Settings

## ■ Attach Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to attach a still image captured on camera when sending email during an Outgoing Normal Call, Outgoing Priority Call, or Outgoing Urgent Call caused by <u>"Email Event Trigger (→page 311)"</u> .              |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Image Filename

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the image file to "Attach Image."   |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | _   |

# Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for the "Image Filename." Text may be displayed incorrectly depending on the email client. If text is displayed incorrectly after receiving email, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

### 9.8 CGI

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.

To display the status using an icon on the map in IX-SOFT, set CGI Functionality to "Enable."

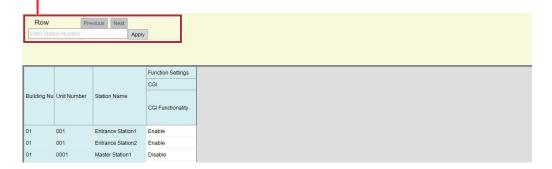
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### ■ CGI Functionality

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |



• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

### 9.9 SIF

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.

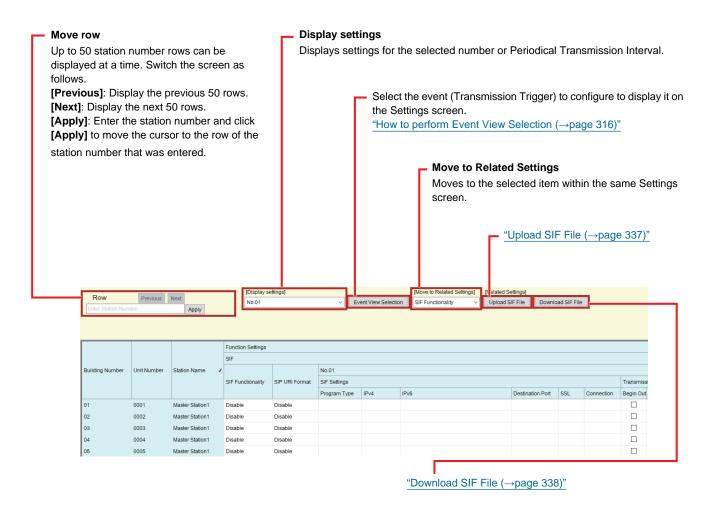
To display the status using an icon on the map in IX-SOFT, configure the following.

Stations to display status

| Setting items        | Settings   |
|----------------------|--|
| SIF Functionality    | Enable   |
| SIP URI Format       | optional   |
| Program Type         | Except "0000","0001","0011"  |
| IP address           | IP address of IX-SOFT receiving SIF  |
| Destination Port     | Port number configured in the IX-SOFT application receiving SIF  |
| SSL                  | optional   |
| Connection           | Socket   |
| Transmission Trigger | Set "Begin Outgoing Call," "Begin Communication (Source)," "End Communication," "Change contact," "End Outgoing Call," "Begin Incoming Call," "End Incoming Call," and "Begin Communication (Destination)" to "Checked (send)" |

• Stations for checking the display status of icons (configured in the IX-SOFT application)

| Setting items | Settings          |
|---------------|-------------------|
| SIF Reception | socket connection |
| Port          | optional          |



321

#### 9.9.1 SIF Functionality

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 9.9.2 SIP URI Format

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether SIP_URI is specified by the other device. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### 9.9.3 SIF Settings

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 settings can be set for each station. Select the number to configure from No.1 to No.16 in **[Display settings]**.



#### **Note**

- SIF communication can be configured by manually configuring settings or by uploading a "SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)" file in "Upload SIF File (→page 337)". The latest setting will take priority.
- If "Relay Output" "Function (→page 274)" was set to "Contact Change SIF Event," configure the following.
  - Program Type: 0100
  - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA with "Contact Change SIF Event" configured
  - Destination Port: SSL[Disable] 65013, SSL[Enable] 65014
  - SSL: Optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
  - Connection: Socket
  - Set "Transmission Trigger" "Change contact (→page 325)" to "Checked (send)."

# ■ Program Type

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Program Type for SIF.   |
| Settings        | 0000 - 1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the <u>"Transmission Trigger (→page 324)"</u> setting will be disabled.  |
| Default value   | _   |

## ■IPv4

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters) 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 (For IX-DA, IX-BB, IX-BB)  |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■IPv6

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. If setting by hostname, configure the DNS server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF  |
| Default value   | _   |

# ■ Destination Port

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Port Number for destination.  |
| Settings        | 1024 - 65535  |
| Default value   | _   |

### **■**SSL

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for SSL.  |
| Settings        | Disable     Enable  |
| Default value   | _   |

### ■ Connection

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Socket / HTTP for connection.  |
| Settings        | Socket     HTTP   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### 9.9.4 Transmission Trigger

Configure the SIF sending trigger when <u>"Program Type (→page 323)"</u> is set to "0010" or "0100-1111." This can be configured for each recipient. Select the number to configure from No.1 to No.16 in **[Display settings]**.

### ■ Begin Outgoing Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning outgoing call.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Begin Communication (Source)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning communication.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Door Release Indication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when door release request is sent.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ End Communication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending communication.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Change contact

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Unit error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Broadcast

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning outgoing paging, message paging, or external input paging.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ End Broadcast

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending outgoing paging, message paging, or external input paging.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Periodical Transmission

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in <u>"Periodical Transmission (→page 336)"</u> .   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Initialization Notice

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when the station is booted.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Outgoing Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending outgoing call.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning incoming call.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending incoming call.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ Latch Reset

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 274)" was set to "Latch Output," a SIF command will be sent when the rotating light is restored.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Change Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Call Failure

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when an outgoing call fails.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Incoming Transfer Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin On Hold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ End On Hold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Incoming Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when incoming paging, message paging, or external input paging begins.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Incoming Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending a incoming page, message page, or external input page.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Paging Failure

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when failed to send a page.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Monitoring

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Monitoring

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending monitoring.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Monitoring Failure

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when failed monitoring.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning being monitored by another station.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### **■** End Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending being monitored by another station.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Communication (Destination)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning communication.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Privacy

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning privacy mode.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ End Privacy

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending privacy mode.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Keypad Input

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Speed Dial Input

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Begin Record

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when beginning recording.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

## ■ End Record

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when ending recording.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Recording Memory Full

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Send SIF command when storage (microSD card or PC hard disk) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, a SIF command will not be sent an additional time.  • For IX-SOFT  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  — Storage capacity remaining 0%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 344)" is set to "Enable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 950  — Storage capacity remaining 5%  • If "Overwrite Protection (→page 344)" is set to "Disable"  — Recorded recordings exceeds 999  — Storage capacity remaining 0% |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send   |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send   |

# ■ Passed Line Supervision

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Passed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ Failed Line Supervision

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| Description     | Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Failed."   |  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |  |

## ■ Passed Device Check

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| Description     | Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Passed."   |  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |  |

## ■ Failed Device Check

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Failed."   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

### ■ SD Card Error

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send email when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

# ■ SIP Registration Failure

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

#### ■ Network Camera Event

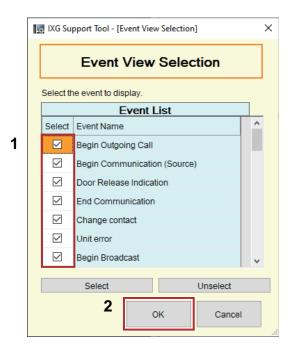
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Send     Unchecked: Do not send  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not send  |

#### **How to perform Event View Selection**

Select an event (Transmission Trigger) displayed on the Settings screen. The display can be filtered to show only the selected SIF transmission trigger.

This will be used for No.01 - No.16.

Click "Event View Selection" to display the following screen.



- **1.** Select the event (Transmission Trigger) from the "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all events are displayed.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel selecting the event display.

#### 9.9.5 Periodical Transmission

Select "Periodical Transmission Interval" in [Display settings].

### 9.9.5.1 Periodical Transmission Interval

### ■ Range

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the interval to send the station status periodically via SIF command in <u>"Periodical Transmission (→page 327)"</u> . This will be used for No.1 through No.16.  |
| Settings        | • 1[sec]- 59[sec]<br>• 0[min]-1440[min]   |
| Default value   | 0[min]-1440[min]  |

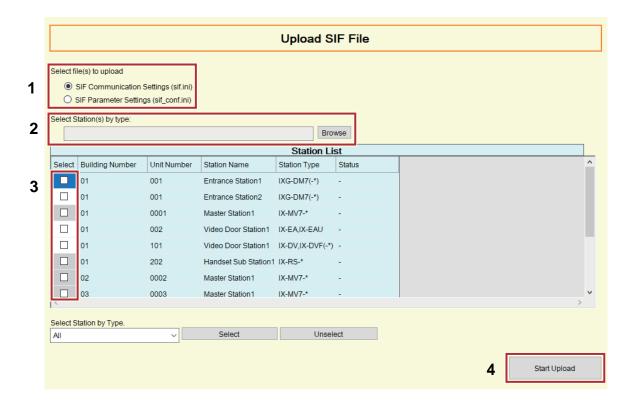
## ■ Interval ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM       |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmission interval with the range set by "Range." This will be used for No.1 through No.16.  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Range."  • Set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Set from 1 to 59 sec (by 1 sec).  • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 (do not send) to 1440 min (by 1 min). |
| Default value   | 0 min (do not send)   |

#### 9.9.6 Upload SIF File

Upload the information in <u>"SIF Settings (→page 322)"</u> using the file extension of "sif.ini," and upload the SIF parameter settings when <u>"Program Type (→page 323)"</u> is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011" using the file extension of "sif conf.ini."

Click [Upload SIF File] to display the following screen.





To upload a SIF setting file, "Association Settings (→page 137)" must be preformed in the uploading station. And the
programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

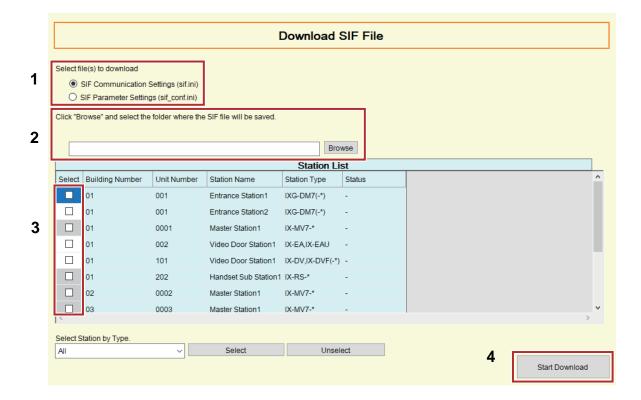
#### **How to Upload SIF File**

- 1. Select the type of SIF file being uploaded.
- Click [Browse] and select the file to upload.
- 3. Select the station to upload the SIF setting file from "Station List."
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 4. Click [Start Upload].

- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload SIF File" screen without uploading.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - The result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
     Success: Upload is completed.
     Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

#### 9.9.7 Download SIF File

Download the content in <u>"SIF Settings (→page 322)"</u> with "sif.ini" and download the uploaded "sif\_conf.ini." Click **[Download SIF File]** to display the following screen.





To download a SIF setting file, "Association Settings (→page 137)" must be preformed in the downloading station. The
programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

#### How to Download SIF File

- 1. Select the type of SIF file being downloaded.
- Click [Browse] and select the folder to download.

- 3. Select the station to download the SIF setting file from "Station List."
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 4. Click [Start Download].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Download SIF File" screen without downloading.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - The result is displayed in "Station List" "Status." Success: Download is completed.
     Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

### 9.10 Recording

Configure the recording settings. If there is no video, this will apply only to audio. When recording communication, any audio from the recording station will also be recorded.

A microSD card that complies with the following SD standards is required to store recordings for stations other than IX-SOFT. For IX-SOFT, this will be recorded to the storage device of the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

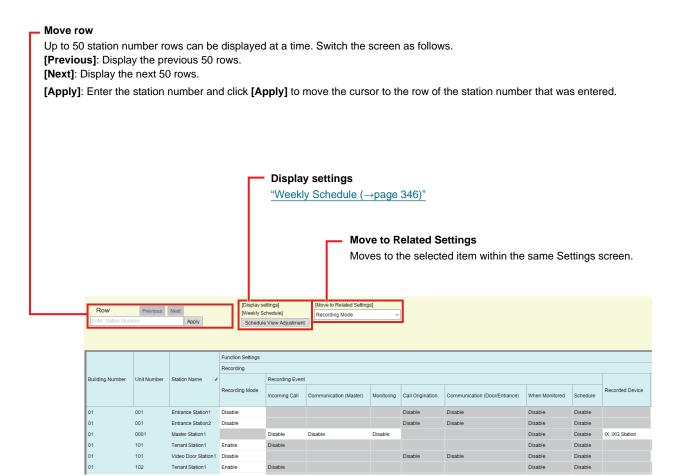
| Station Type  | Standard               | Supported storage capacity | Format | Speed class                            |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--|
| IXG-2C7(-*) IXG-DM7(-*) IX-EA IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) IX-SSA(-*) IX-DVM | microSDHC memory cards | 4 GB to 32 GB              | FAT32  | SD speed class 10<br>UHS speed class 1 |
| IXG-MK<br>IX-MV7(-*)  | microSDXC memory cards | 64 GB to 128 GB            | exFAT  |  |

#### Important

- Stations do not include microSD cards. A microSD card will need to be purchased. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the image.

#### **Note**

- A maximum of 999 recordings can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the recording files and the capacity of the microSD card or PC storage device.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- A microSD card has a limited life. The microSD card should be replaced periodically. Contact the manufacturer of the microSD card for information on when the microSD card should be replaced.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or PCs. Please keep this in mind.



### 9.10.1 Recording Mode

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the recording mode.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable (IXG-2C7(-*) only)</li> <li>Event Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Record video/audio when the trigger set by "Recording Event" occurs.</li> <li>24/7 Recording (IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-EA, IX-DVM only): Continuously record video/audio as long as the station is operating normally.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | IXG-2C7(-*):Enable     Except for IXG-2C7(-*): Disable   |



### Note

• If the IXG-DM7(-\*) setting is changed to "24/7 Recording" or if the setting is changed from "24/7 Recording," the station will restart once the setting is applied.

### 9.10.2 Recording Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically.

For stations other than IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, and IX-SOFT, this is only the case if "Recording Mode" was set to "Event Recording."

### ■ Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
| Description     | Begin recording video when there is an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, begin recording video/audio when communication starts.  For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Communication (Master)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when communication begins. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Monitoring

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Begin recording video/audio when monitoring starts. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring.  For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Call Origination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-EA, and IX-DVM: Begin recording video when an outgoing call is made. Begin recording audio once communication has started after making an outgoing call.  IX-SSA(-*): Begin recording audio once communication has started after an outgoing call is made. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Communication (Door/Entrance)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when communication begins.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ When Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording video/audio is not available during scan monitoring.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Record during schedule set in "Weekly Schedule (→page 346)".  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# Important

Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (→page 346)"</u>, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

#### 9.10.3 Recorded Device

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure which video to record if the IX, IXG System station video and network camera video are displayed on two screens.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station: Record video from the IX, IXG system station.     Network Camera: Record video from the network camera.  |
| Default value   | IX, IXG Station   |

#### 9.10.4 Overwrite Protection

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.                 |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | Disable  |

### 9.10.5 Video Recording File Length

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>5 min</li> <li>10 min</li> <li>20 min</li> <li>40 min</li> <li>60 min</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10 min" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>   |
| Default value   | 10 min   |



### Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

### 9.10.6 Event Recording Timer

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Disable: Do not stop until the operating status ends or the record video button is touched.</li> <li>5 sec</li> <li>10 sec</li> <li>30 sec</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Disable  |

### 9.10.7 Manual Recording

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | Enable   |

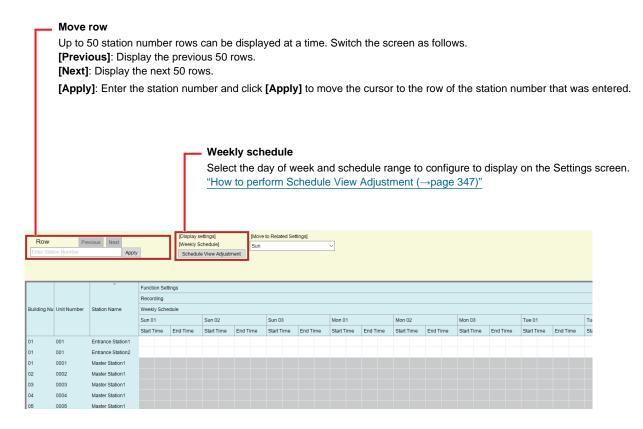
#### 9.10.8 Audio Recording

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### 9.10.9 Weekly Schedule

Configure this if "Recording Event" - "Schedule (→page 344)" was set to "Enable."

Configure the time to record video/audio for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to begin recording.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### ■ End Time

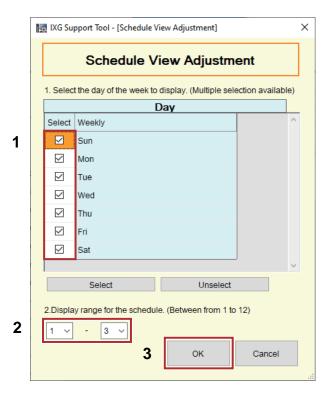
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time when video/audio recording ends. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### **How to perform Schedule View Adjustment**

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 12) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

## 9.11 Communication Audio Messages

Configure communication audio message.

Communication Audio Messages: This function transmits the location and other such messages to the destination station when communication starts or when receiving a code from the destination station (excluding phones) via keypad operation.

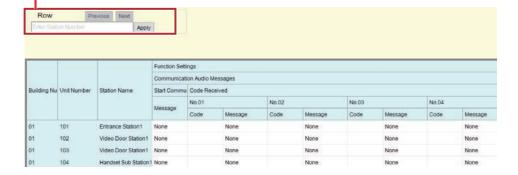
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



#### 9.11.1 Start Communication

### ■ Message

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

#### 9.11.2 Code Received

Configure the message to send when the code is received. 4 patterns can be set for the received Code and message.

### ■ Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Code that authenticates commands entered using the keypad from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK.  |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value   | _   |



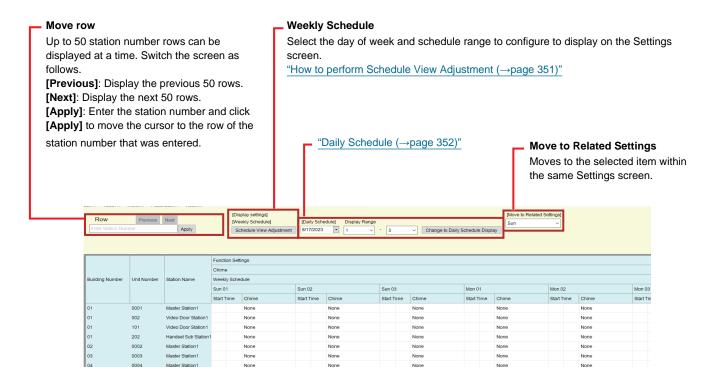
• If operating the keypad, enter "\*\*Code\*" here. (If the Code is "0000," enter "\*\*0000\*" here.)

### ■ Message

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the message sent when key input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, or IXG-MK is authenticated.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

### 9.12 Chime

Configure the chime tone to be played from the station linked with the set schedule. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.



### 9.12.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Time to ring Chime.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | _   |

### **■** Chime

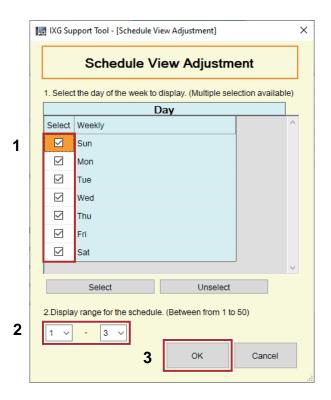
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the sound for chime.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

#### **How to perform Schedule View Adjustment**

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click "Schedule View Adjustment" to display the following screen.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

#### 9.12.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

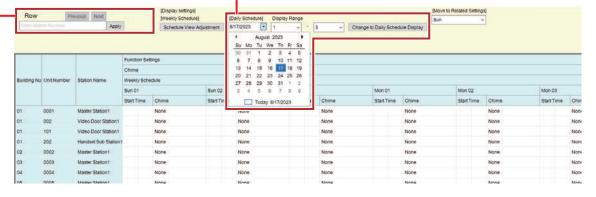
[Apply]: Enter the station number and click

[Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

#### **Daily Schedule**

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

- **1.** Select the date from the drop down menu.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 50) that can be configured for each day.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- 3. Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].



#### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Time to ring Chime.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Chime

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the sound for chime.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

### 9.13 CSR

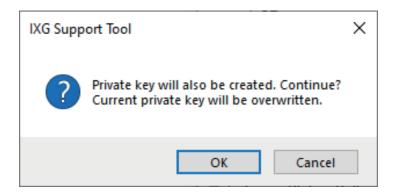
Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA)



• To generate a signature request, <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> must have been completed on the station to generate the request, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

#### How to generate a CSR

- 1. Input each item.
- 2. Click [Create].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the Settings screen without generating.



- **4.** Specify the save location and file name, and store the file that is created.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

### ■ Country ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the country name.   |
| Settings        | The two-letter code   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ State / County / Region ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the State/County/Region.  |
| Settings        | 1-128 alphanumeric symbols and characters   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ City / Locality

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the City/Locality.  |
| Settings        | 1-128 alphanumeric symbols and characters   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Organization ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the organization name.  |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric symbols and characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Organizational Unit

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the department name.  |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric symbols and characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

## ■ Common Name

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the common name.  |
| Settings        | 1-64 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | The station's IP address is listed.   |

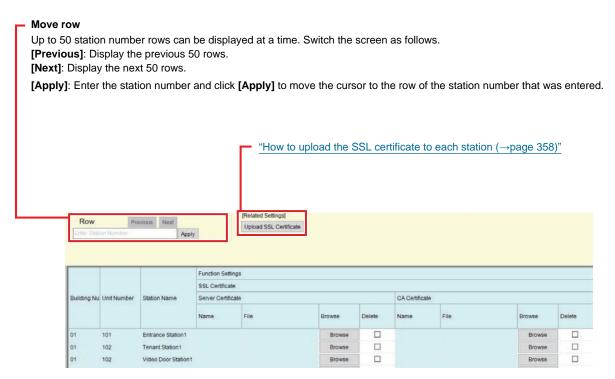
#### 9.14 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |

# Important

• To upload an SSL certificate, "Association Settings (→page 137)" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.



#### How to register SSL certificates

- 1. Click [Browse] next to the station to upload the server certificate and then select a file.
- 2. If required, click [Browse] next to the station to upload the CA certificate and then select a file.
- 3. The name of the registered file will be displayed in "Name" and the reference destination of the selected file will be displayed in "File."
- 4. Click [Update].
  - Server certificate and CA certificate files are saved in each station, in "Local Disk (C)" "users" "public" "Documents" "Aiphone" "IXG" "SupportTool" "SystemData" "(Set Site Name)" "Certificate (hidden folder)."
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- Click [Upload SSL Certificate] and upload the certificate to each station. Refer to "How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 358)".

# Important

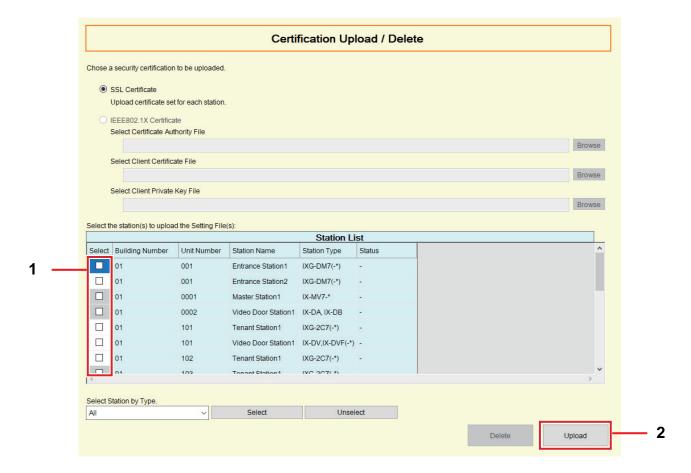
• The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

#### How to delete a registered SSL certificate

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the server certificate or CA certificate to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
  - The server certificate or CA certificate file will be deleted from the PC folder in which the file was saved in step 4 of "How to register SSL certificates."
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

#### 9.14.1 How to upload the SSL certificate to each station

Click [Upload SSL Certificate]. The following screen will be displayed.



# Important

• The station will restart after uploading an SSL certificate. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.

#### How to upload an SSL certificate

- 1. Select the station for which to upload a certificate from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

## Click [Upload].

- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The server certificate or CA certificate file is uploaded to the station, and stations other than IX-SOFT are restarted.
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
  - The result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."

In Process: Uploading the certificate.

Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

### 9.15 IEEE 802.1X

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.

For IX-SOFT, configure using the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To upload/delete an IEEE802.1X certificate for stations other than IX-SOFT, <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> must have been configured on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

#### ■ IEEE 802.1X

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### **■**EAP

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the EAP method if <u>"IEEE 802.1X (→page 359)"</u> is set to "Enable."  |
| Settings        | • TLS<br>• PEAP   |
| Default value   | TLS   |

## ■ EAP User Name

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the EAP User Name.  |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

### **■** EAP Password

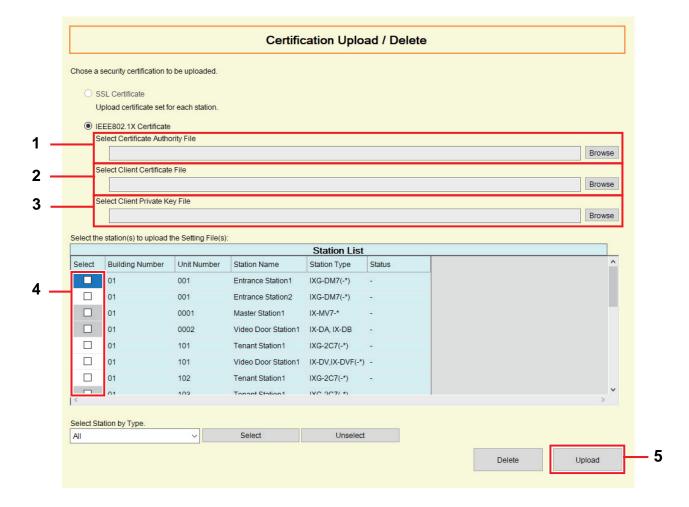
| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC ☑IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the client authentication password if EAP is set to "PEAP."   |
| Settings        | 1-32 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |



• "EAP Password" is displayed as "\*\*\*\*" in the Settings screen.

#### 9.15.1 How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station

Click [IEEE802.1X Certificate Upload/Delete]. The following screen will be displayed.



#### How to upload/delete IEEE802.1X certificates

To delete, start from Step 4.

- 1. Click [Browse] next to the Certificate Authority File to select a file.
- 2. If <u>"EAP (→page 360)"</u> was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Certificate File to select a file.
- 3. If "EAP" was set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to the Client Private Key File to select a file.
- 4. Select the station from which to upload/delete the file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 5. Click [Upload] or [Delete].

# **6.** Click **[OK]**.

- The file will be uploaded/deleted and stations other than IX-SOFT will restart.
- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Upload / Delete" screen without uploading/deleting.

# **7.** Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

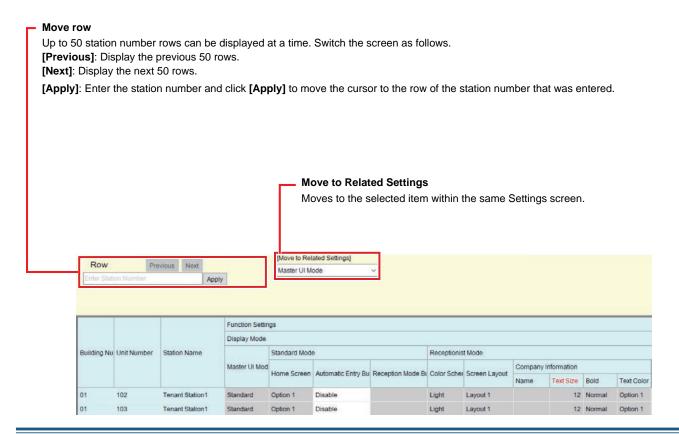
In Process: The file is in the process of uploading/being deleted.

Success: Upload/delete is completed.

Failed: Upload/delete failed. Try uploading/deleting again.

# 9.16 Display Mode

Configure the screen display for IXG-MK, IX-MV7(-\*), or IXG-2C7(-\*).



#### 9.16.1 Master UI Mode

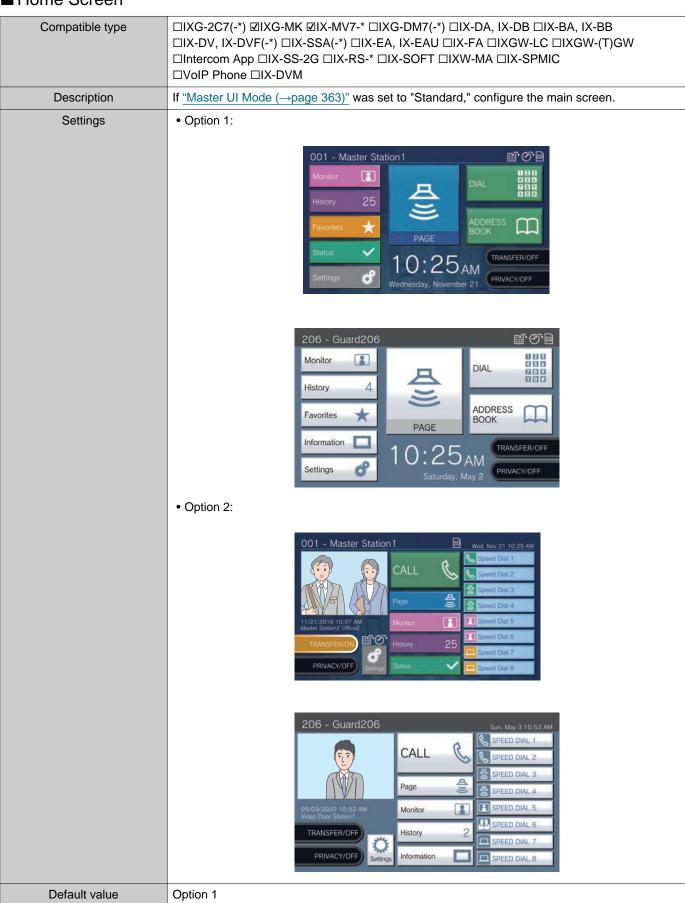
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the User Interface Mode.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Standard: All functions can be used, such as paging and history confirmation.</li> <li>Receptionist: Only the outgoing call function can be used. Refer to "Receptionist Mode (→page 365)" for advanced settings.</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK are set to "Standard" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Standard   |



• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until it has finished restarting.

#### 9.16.2 Standard Mode

#### ■ Home Screen



### ■ Automatic Entry Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the button to switch "Automatic Open."   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Reception Mode Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the button to switch the "reception function." Only stations registered with the guard office may be configured.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

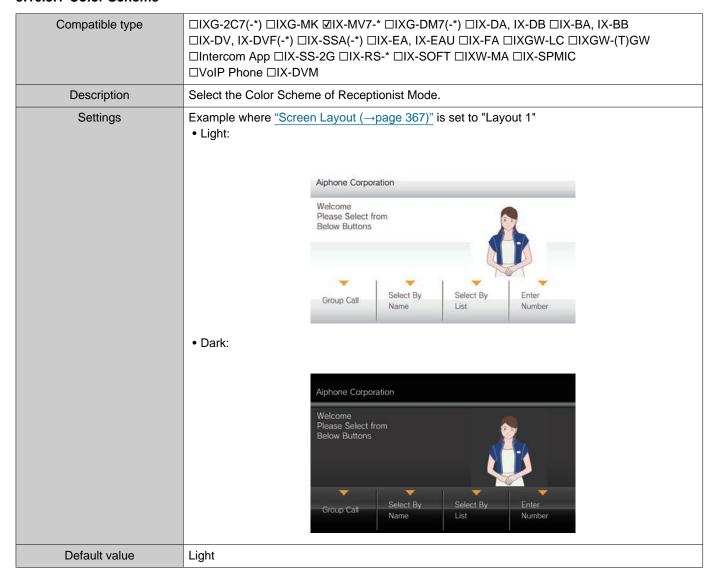
#### 9.16.3 Receptionist Mode

If "Master UI Mode (→page 363)" was set to "Receptionist," configure details for the receptionist mode screen.

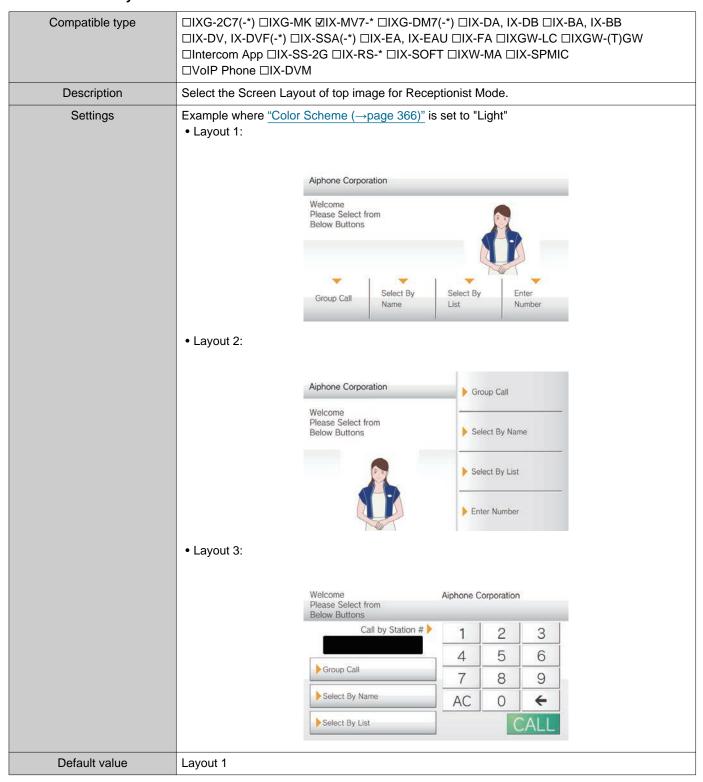
# Important

- In receptionist mode, the following operations are limited.
  - Calling can only be done in the method configured in "Button Function (→page 372)".
  - Auto answer will be performed even if <u>"Auto Answer (→page 261)"</u> is "OFF." However, calls will not be received if <u>"Reject Incoming Call (→page 374)"</u> was set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" "Function (→page 270)", only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are enabled.
  - Functions which can be set in "Relay Output (→page 273)".

#### 9.16.3.1 Color Scheme



#### 9.16.3.2 Screen Layout

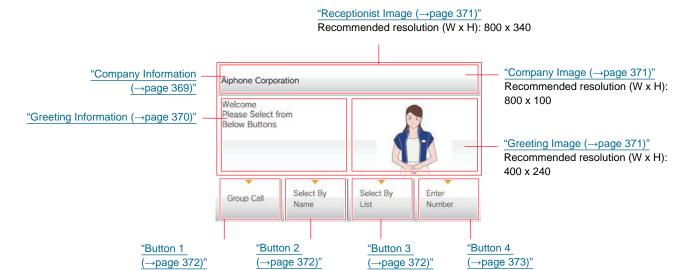


#### **Customizing each screen layout**

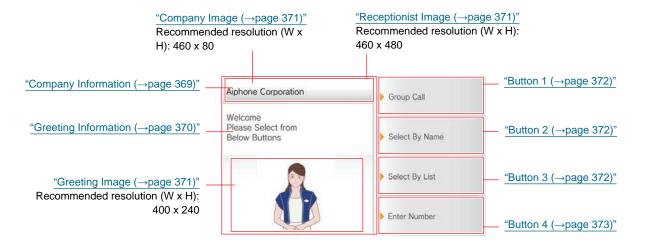
The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized.

The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information ( $\rightarrow$ page 369)" "Greeting Information ( $\rightarrow$ page 370)" "Images ( $\rightarrow$ page 371)" "Button Function ( $\rightarrow$ page 372)".

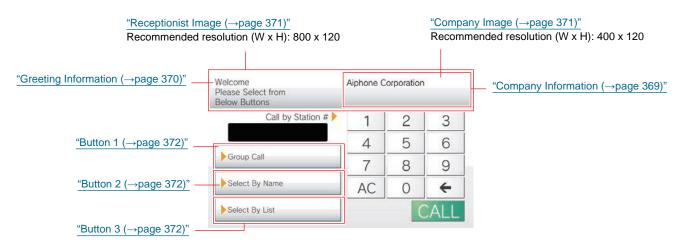
Layout 1



Layout 2



Layout 3



### 9.16.3.3 Company Information

### ■ Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enter the Company Information.  |
| Settings        | 0-40 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Text Size◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the text size of Company Information.   |
| Settings        | 12-24 pt (by 1 pt)  |
| Default value   | 12 pt   |

# **■** Bold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Bold   |
| Default value   | Normal  |

# ■ Text Color

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the text color of Company Information.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Option 1         "Black" if "Color Scheme (→page 366)" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark."</li> <li>Option 2         "Blue" if "Color Scheme (→page 366)" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Option 1   |

### 9.16.3.4 Greeting Information

# ■ Greeting

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enter Greeting text. Enter manually, or click "Input" and enter the text.   |
| Settings        | 0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Text Size♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the text size of Greeting.  |
| Settings        | 12-70 pt (by 1 pt)  |
| Default value   | 12 pt   |

# **■** Bold

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Normal / Bold for Bold text.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Bold   |
| Default value   | Normal  |

# ■ Text Color

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the text color of Greeting.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Option 1         "Black" if "Color Scheme (→page 366)" was set to "Light." "White" if set to "Dark."</li> <li>Option 2         "Blue" if "Color Scheme (→page 366)" was set to "Light." "Orange" if set to "Dark."</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Option 1   |

#### 9.16.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in <u>"Screen Layout (→page 367)"</u>. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (→page 368)"</u> for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

### ■ Company Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Company Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels   |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Greeting Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Greeting Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels  |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Receptionist Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Update Receptionist Image. Image file format: • File Name: 1-59 alphanumeric characters (excluding extension) • Format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels  |
| Settings        | Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Check the [Delete] box.  |
| Default value   | -   |



### Note

• Image file names are uploaded through "Images" in <u>"Upload Settings (→page 141)"</u>, and are deleted from the Settings screen when the image file is deleted from the station.

#### 9.16.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (→page 368)"</u> for configuration.

### ■ Button 1

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 1.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 374)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Hide   |

#### ■ Button 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 2.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 374)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Hide   |

#### ■ Button 3

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 3.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 374)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Hide   |

### ■ Button 4

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the function of Button 4.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Group Call: Call the group set in "Group Call Destination (→page 374)".</li> <li>Select By Name: Select the call destination from the station name and group name.</li> <li>Select By List: Select the call destination from the group list.</li> <li>Enter Number: Select the call destination from the station number.</li> <li>Hide: Do not display the button.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Hide   |

# ■ Button Name for Group Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Button Name for Select by Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By Name" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.                                      |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Button Name for Select by List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Select By List" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.                                      |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Button Name for Enter Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the names of the buttons, when "#" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "#" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | -   |

### 9.16.3.7 Group Call Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the call destination group numbers for when the buttons are pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" though "Button 4." If "Group Call" was set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group.  Enter the group number manually, or click [Open] to select a group. |
| Settings        | 01 - 99  |
| Default value   | -  |

### 9.16.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.  |
| Settings        | Enable: Do not receive incoming calls.     Disable: Receive incoming calls.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 9.17 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside of Japan.

# 10. Transfer Settings

#### 10.1 Absent Transfer

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: An incoming call can be automatically transferred to another transfer destination when absent transfer is set.

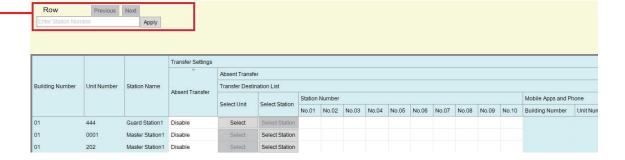
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 191)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Absent Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to set absent transfer. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station main unit.  If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."                           |
| Settings        | Enable: Set absent transfer.     Disable: Do not set absent transfer.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing absent transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.  To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

### ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing absent transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |

### 10.2 Delay Transfer

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (the set delay time) elapses with no response.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address ( $\rightarrow$ page 191)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Delay Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer.  If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."  |
| Settings        | Enable: Delay transfer enabled.     Disable: Delay transfer disabled.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Delay Time [sec] ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.   |
| Settings        | 1-300 seconds (by 1 sec.)   |
| Default value   | 30sec   |

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing delay transfer. A single unit can be configured as a transfer destination. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.  To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

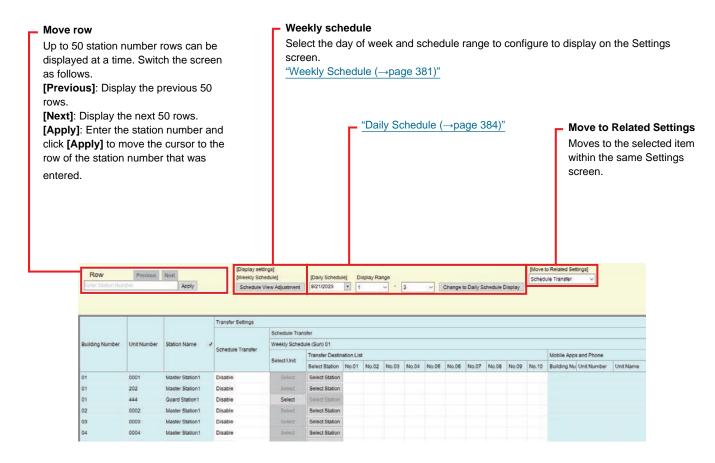
### ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing delay transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

### 10.3 Schedule Transfer

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination when an incoming call is received during the time period set in "Weekly Schedule (→page 381)" and "Daily Schedule (→page 384)".



# Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP phone, the call will be received without transferring even if transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 191)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of the settings in <u>"Absent Transfer (→page 376)"</u> and "Delay Transfer (→page 378)".
- For IXG-MK, a Entrance Station or Door Station cannot be set as the transfer destination.

  If the transfer source is IX-MV7-\* or IX-SOFT, Door Stations outside of the same unit cannot be set as the transfer destination.

#### ■ Schedule Transfer

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer.  If "Weekly Schedule (->page 381)" or "Daily Schedule (->page 384)" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."   |
| Settings        | Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 10.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer.  Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.  To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

# ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day of the week schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |

### ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ End Time

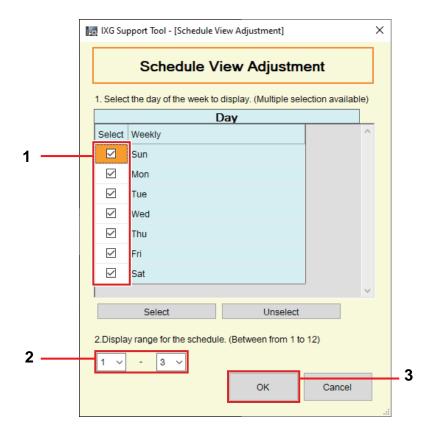
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### How to configure schedule view

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

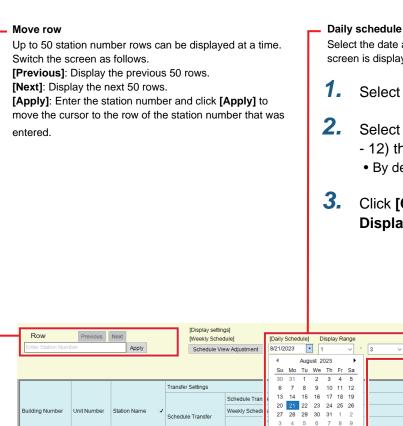


- **1.** Select the day to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to finish configuring the schedule display.

#### 10.3.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

A schedule to the end of the month one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

- Select the date from the drop down menu.
- Select the range of schedules to display (1
  - 12) that can be configured for each day.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].

### ■ Transfer Destination List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | To configure IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT: Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or Mobile Apps and Phones for performing schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure a station, enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. To configure IXG-MK: Configure the transfer destination unit or transfer destination station (station number) for performing schedule transfer. Only a single unit can be configured as a transfer destination for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will be transferred only to the station with the lowest station number among the stations belonging to the selected unit.  To configure a unit, click [Select] to select one.  When configuring by entering the station number, up to 10 transfer destination stations (Mobile Apps and Phones: 9 stations and a single unit containing the Intercom App or phone) can be configured. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, calls will only be transferred to the station entered for "No.01."  To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |



• Do not configure multiple VoIP phones. If multiple are configured, calls will be transferred to only one.

### ■ Re-Transfer Destination

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the transfer destination station (station number) or the Intercom App and phone call destination when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. A single transfer destination station, or single unit containing the Intercom App or phone, can be configured for each of the 12 day schedules. However, if the call originating station is IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB, the call will be received without being retransferred.  Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. To configure Mobile Apps and Phones, click "Mobile Apps and Phone" - [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.   |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time at which to end schedule transfer. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.  |
| Settings        | 00:00 - 23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# 10.4 Lock Transfer

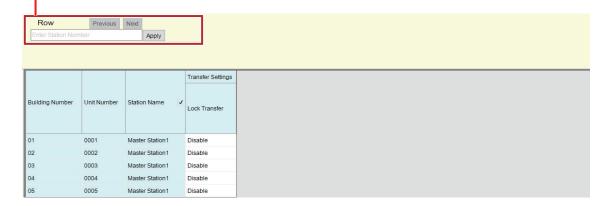
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



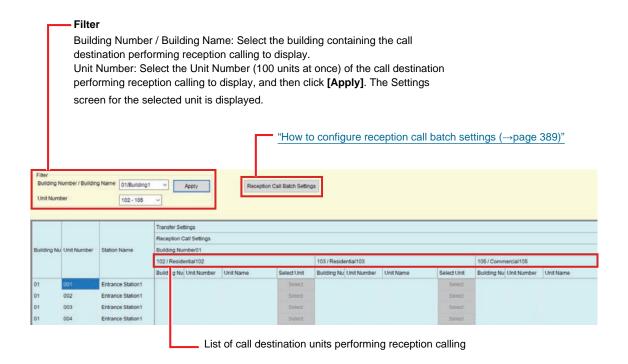
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict transfer settings. If this is set to "Enable," transfer settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> <li>Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul>      |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 10.5 Reception Call Settings

Configure reception call function settings.

Reception call function: Allows outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station to a residence or tenant to be temporarily received by the Guard Station. It can then be transmitted to the resident once the visitor has been confirmed.

Select the Building Number / Building Name in "Filter," select the Unit Number (up to 100 units at once), and then click **[Apply]**. The following screen is displayed.

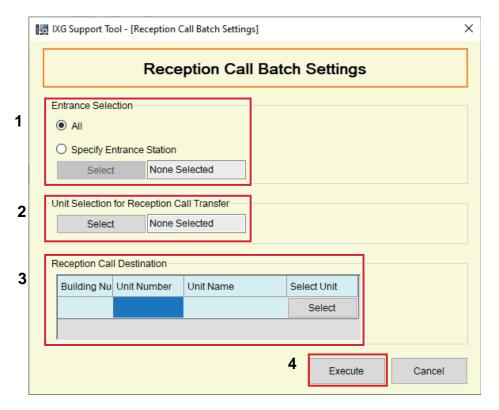


#### 10.5.1 Reception Call Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the Guard Station to perform reception calling for outgoing calls sent from the Entrance Station for each unit or tenant.  This can be configured for each Entrance Station.  To configure a guard office, click [Select] to select one. |
| Settings        | Guard office where IXG-MK is registered  |
| Default value   | -  |

#### How to configure reception call batch settings

Click [Reception Call Batch Settings] to display the following screen.



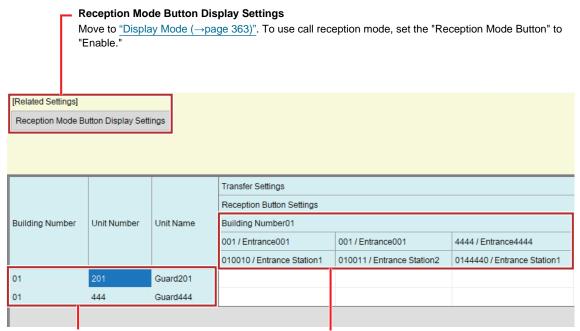
- 1. Select the call originating Entrance Station.
  - Al
  - Specify Entrance Station: Select the Entrance Station to configure. Click **[Select]** to set the Entrance Station.
- 2. Select the call destination residence/tenant.
  - Click [Select] to set Residential/Commercial.
- 3. Select the guard office to receive reception calls.
  - Click [Select] to set the guard office to receive reception calls.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without configuring batch settings.

### 10.6 Reception Button Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |

Use the **[RECEPTION ON/OFF]** button on IXG-MK to configure the Entrance Station to switch the call reception mode.

Up to 500 Entrance Stations can be set for each guard office.



List of guard offices with registered IXG-MK

List of Entrance Stations

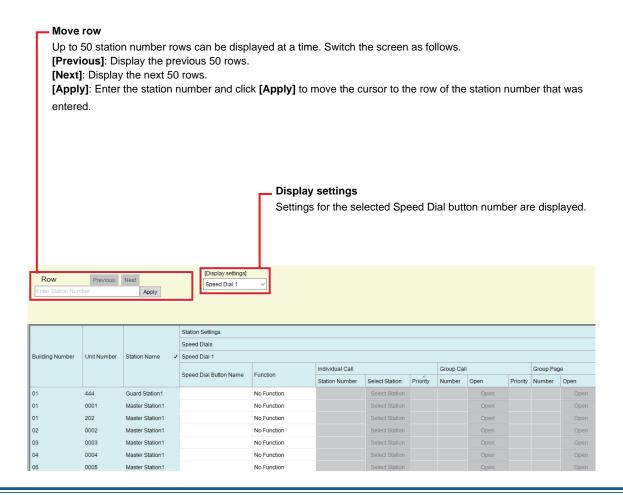
#### How to configure

- 1. Search for the unit to configure from the "List of guard offices containing IXG-MK."
- Search for the station to configure from "List of Entrance Stations."
- 3. Click the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
  - Select: Set the Entrance Station with "✓" selected.
- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

# 11. Station Settings

### 11.1 Speed Dials

Configure speed dial button settings for IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, or IX-SOFT. Select the Speed Dial number to configure in **[Display settings]**.



#### 11.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button. Up to 8 (IX-MV7-\* and IXG-MK) or 50 (IX-SOFT) speed dial buttons can be set.

#### 11.1.1.1 Speed Dial Button Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Speed Dial Name.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.   |
| Default value   | -   |



• Enter button names using the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u>. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for a station is different from the language set with "Language," text displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

#### 11.1.1.2 Function

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the speed dial button functions. The functions that can be selected vary by station. Refer to the information beginning in "How to configure Individual Call (→page 392)" for details on how to configure functions.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>No Function</li> <li>Group Call (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Make a group call.</li> <li>Individual Call (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Make an individual call.</li> <li>Group Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group page.</li> <li>All Page: Send an all page.</li> <li>Group Message Page (IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT only): Send a group message page.</li> <li>All Message Page: Send an all message page.</li> <li>Monitoring: Perform Monitoring.</li> <li>Network Camera Monitor: Perform Network Camera Monitor.</li> <li>Scan Monitoring: Perform scan monitoring.</li> <li>Option Relay Control: Control the relay output of another station. Contact output control cannot be performed for IXG-2C7(-*), IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB.</li> <li>Building Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building page.</li> <li>Building Message Page (IXG-MK only): Send a building message page.</li> <li>Unit Call (IXG-MK only): Call a unit.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | No Function  |

#### **How to configure Individual Call**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Individual Call."

#### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destination station (station number).  Enter the station number manually, or click [Select Station] to select one. Cannot be set for IXW-MA.   |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | _   |



• "IP Address (→page 191)" must be set before configuring a station as a call destination.

# **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Priority for the individual calls.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |
| Default value   | _   |

#### **How to configure Group Call**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Group Call."

### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |
| Default value   | -   |

# **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of Group call.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |
| Default value   | _   |

#### **How to configure Group Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Group Page."

#### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |
| Default value   | _   |

# **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority for paging.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | _   |

#### How to configure all page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "All Page."

### ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Disable</li> <li>If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### **How to configure Group Message Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Group Message Page."

#### ■ Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the destination group. Enter the group number manually, or click <b>[Open]</b> to select one.   |
| Settings        | 01 - 99   |
| Default value   |   |

# ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None   |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority for paging.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | _   |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the message play count of group message page.   |
| Settings        | 1-20 times  |
| Default value   | _   |

### **How to configure All Message Page**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "All Message Page."

# ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to send during ALL Message Page.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None   |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the All Message Paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### **How to configure Monitoring**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Monitoring."

#### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the station (station number) to monitor.  Enter the station number manually, or click <b>[Select Station]</b> to select one. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set. |
| Settings        | -  |
| Default value   | -  |



• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 191)" has not been configured cannot be configured as monitoring destinations.

#### **How to configure Network Camera Monitor**

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Network Camera Monitor."

#### ■ Network Camera

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the network camera (number) to monitor.  Directly enter the network camera number configured in "Network Camera List (→page 235)" or click [Network Camera Selection] and select.   |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### How to configure option relays

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Option Relay Control."



#### Note

• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

### ■ Total

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure a station to control relay output. For IXG-MK, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, door stations in the same unit, or door stations in the outside common area can be set. For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT, only IXG-DM7(-*), IX-MV7-*, IXG-MK, IX-RS-*, or Door Stations in the same unit can be set.  Click [Select Station] to select one. Up to 500 stations can be selected. |
| Settings        | The number of selected stations is displayed.   |
| Default value   | 0   |

# Important

• Stations for which the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

# ■ Output Time Range

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Output Time Range for relay output.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Momentary): Press the speed dial button to continue to perform relay output.  Press the speed dial button again to stop performing relay output.  200-2000 [msec]  3-600 [sec]   |
| Default value   | 0 (Momentary)   |

# ■ Output Time ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the output time for relay output within the range set in "Output Time Range."  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Output Time Range."  • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary.  • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200-2000 msec (by 200 msec).  • If set to 3-600 [sec]: Configure from 3-600 seconds (by 1 sec). |
| Default value   | 0  |

#### **■**TLS

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use encryption for option relay communication. If set to "Enable," configure "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (—page 283)".                          |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," control may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

### ■ Option Relay Control Key

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "TLS" is set to "Enable," configure the encryption key for option relay communication. Relay output can be controlled when it matches the authentication key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (→page 283)". |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits   |
| Default value   | -   |

#### How to configure building page

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Building Page."

### ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in <u>"Building Information (→page 176)"</u> .  |
| Default value   | -   |

# **■** Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Recorded Page

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send a page using audio recorded prior to paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Disable</li> <li>If there are 501 or more paging destination stations, this will be set to "Enable" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

How to configure Building Message Page
Configure this if "Speed Dials" - <u>"Function (→page 392)"</u> was set to "Building Message Page."

# ■ Building Number / Building Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Building Number / Building Name of the paging recipient.  |
| Settings        | 01/Building 1 - 99/Building 99 Select from buildings registered in <u>"Building Information (→page 176)"</u> .  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Message File Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the message (audio file) to send during building message paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the paging priority.  |
| Settings        | Normal     Urgent   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the number of times to play the message configured for the "Message File Name."   |
| Settings        | 1 - 20 times  |
| Default value   | -   |

# How to configure Unit Call

Configure this if "Speed Dials" - "Function (→page 392)" was set to "Unit Call."

# ■ Select Unit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the call destination unit. Only a single unit can be set as the call destination. Click <b>[Select]</b> to select one. The information (Building Number, Unit Number, and Unit Name) for the set call destination is displayed. |
| Settings        | The unit registered as a call destination in <u>"Station List (→page 230)"</u> and <u>"Mobile App and Phone List (→page 233)"</u> .   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Priority

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the priority of unit calls.   |
| Settings        | Normal     Priority     Urgent  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### 11.1.1.3 Lock

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict speed dial button settings. If this is set to "Enable," speed dial button settings cannot be changed under general (user) privileges.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable: Cannot be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> <li>Disable: Can be configured under general (user) privileges.</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 11.2 Privacy

If <u>"Auto Answer (→page 261)"</u> was set to "ON," configure the function that prevents the destination station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images during auto answer.

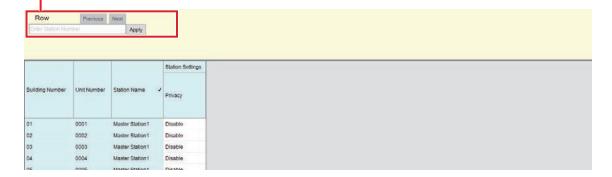
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.

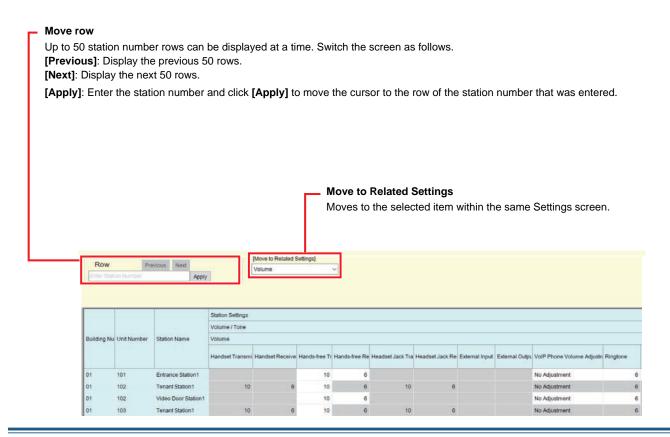


#### ■ Privacy

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the privacy function. The setting can also be changed using the button on the station screen. This cannot be set if auto answer is set to "OFF."   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 11.3 Volume / Tone

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.



#### 11.3.1 Volume

#### ■ Handset Transmit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.   |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 10  |

#### ■ Handset Receive

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the receive volume on the handset during communication or monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 6   |

### ■ Hands-free Transmit

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) IX-SOFT is set to "10" and cannot be changed. For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 10  |

# ■ Hands-free Receive

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑ IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                                   |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker during hands-free communication, monitoring (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT only), or paging (except IXG-DM7(-*), IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-SSA(-*)). The ringback tone volume will also be changed. |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | • Stations except IX-RS-*: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10   |

### ■ Headset Jack Transmit

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the transmit volume using headset jack.   |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 10  |

# ■ Headset Jack Receive

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the receive volume using the headset jack.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 6   |

# ■ External Input

| Description | Not used. |
|-------------|-----------|
| Description | Not used. |

# ■ External Output

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the volume output to the external speaker.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Low) - 10 (High)   |
| Default value   | 6   |

# ■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM                                   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Adjust the transmit/receive volume balance with the VoIP phone.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>-12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP</li> <li>-6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP</li> <li>No Adjustment</li> <li>+6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP</li> <li>+12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "No Adjustment" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | No Adjustment   |

# ■ Ringtone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | 6   |

# ■ Paging

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the volume while receiving page.  |
| Settings        | 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)  |
| Default value   | 6   |

# ■ Button Feedback

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### 11.3.2 Tone

### ■ Communication Timeout Notification

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Error" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Error   |

# ■ Communication End Pretone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging, or monitoring ends.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Communication End Pretone" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Communication End Pretone   |

# ■ Call Queue Notification

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Call Queue Notification" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Call Queue Notification   |

# ■ Paging Pretone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 2" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Pre Tone 2   |

# Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts.

# ■ Auto Answer Tone

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played.  • The incoming tone when an individual call is received. "Auto Answer (→page 261)" must be set to "ON."  • The calling tone when an individual call is made. "Auto Answer (→page 261)" must be set to "ON" on the call destination station.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Pre Tone 1" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Pre Tone 1   |

# ■ On Hold

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "On Hold" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | On Hold   |

# ■ Key Received

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using the keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)". IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "Operation Sound" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Operation Sound  |

# **■** Error

| Compatible type  Description  Settings | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  Set the tone to be played when an error has occurred, or when keypad or QR door release on IXG-DM7(-*) fails.  • None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2  |
|--|---|
|  | IXG-DM7(-*) fails.  • None • Call Pattern 1   |
| Settings                               | Call Pattern 1  |
|  | <ul> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value                          | Error   |

#### 11.3.3 Mic Select

| Description | Not used. |
|-------------|-----------|

# 11.3.4 Headset Specification

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.   |
| Settings        | Mic Device     Headset Device   |
| Default value   | Mic Device  |

#### 11.3.5 Audio Output

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                            |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.  |
| Settings        | External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication     External speaker output for Paging Pretone, built-in speaker for Paging     External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, built-in speaker for Communication |
| Default value   | External speaker output for Ringtone, built-in speaker for Communication   |



• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

### 11.3.6 Audio Output (for Door)

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure how to output the receiving volume during calls, paging pretones, and receiving volume during paging.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging</li> <li>Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (IX-RS-*: External speaker output for Communication and Paging)</li> <li>Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for paging (IX-RS-*: Built-in Speaker for Communication, External speaker output for Paging)</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging   |

### 11.4 Communication

Configure the settings for a call.

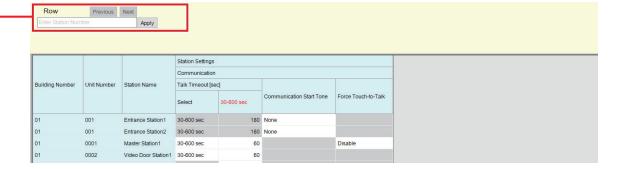
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



## ■ Talk Timeout [sec] ♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB ☑IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the communication timer when making an outgoing call or answering an incoming page. The call duration during an incoming call will be the call duration set on the destination station.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs.</li> <li>30-600 sec: Set from 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).</li> <li>IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "30-600 sec" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "180 sec" and cannot be changed.</li> <li>For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | • Stations except IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-DM7(-*): 60 sec<br>• IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-DM7(-*): 180 sec  |



• When on a call with a VoIP phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP phone if the call duration configured on the VoIP phone is shorter than "Talk Timeout [sec]."

# ■ Communication Start Tone

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when communication starts.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Audio Guidance (IXG-DM7(-*) only)</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None   |

# ■ Force Touch-to-Talk

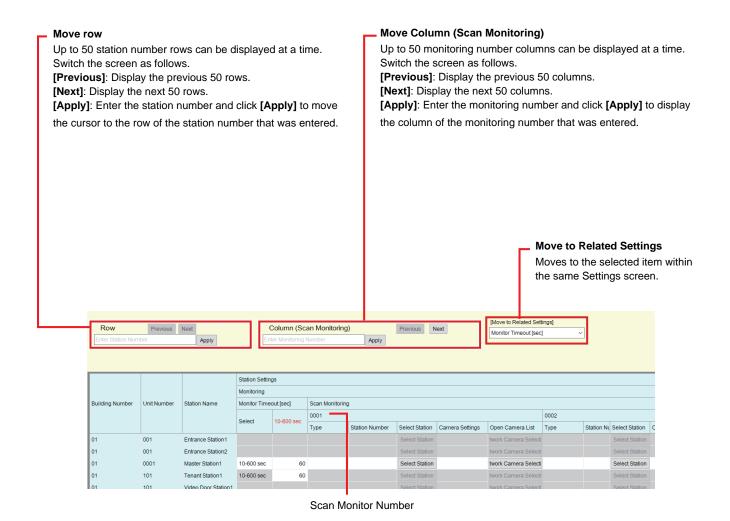
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to enable touch-to-talk (push-to-talk) when starting communication.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 11.5 Monitoring

Configure monitoring-related settings.



• Monitoring cannot be performed for stations other than IXG-DM7(-\*), IX-RS-\*, outside common area door stations, and door stations in the same unit.



#### 11.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec]♦

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM         |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Infinite: Do not stop until end operation occurs. Monitoring of IX-DA, IX-DB, IX-BA, IX-BB will end in 10 min.</li> <li>10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec. IXG-2C7(-*) is set to "10-600 sec" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | 60 sec  |



### Note

• The Intercom App is set to "30 sec" and cannot be changed.

#### 11.5.2 Scan Monitoring

Configure settings to monitor by automatically switching between several stations and network cameras at set intervals. Switching will be performed in registration order.

### ■ Type

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the Station Type.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station     Network Camera  |
| Default value   | -   |

#### ■ Station Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Select Station] to choose one.   |
| Settings        | -   |
| Default value   | -   |

# Important

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 191)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

#### ■ Camera Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the Network Camera to perform monitoring.  Enter the number of the network camera set in "Network Camera List (→page 235)" manually or click [Network Camera Selection] to select one.                                  |
| Settings        | Select from the network cameras registered in "Network Camera List (→page 235)".  |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Dwell Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.  |
| Settings        | • 5 sec<br>• 10 sec<br>• 30 sec   |
| Default value   | 5 sec   |

### 11.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable to prevent being monitored.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Stations except IX-RS-*: Disable     IX-RS-*: Enable  |

# 11.5.4 Monitoring Notification Tone

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Call Pattern 7 (IX-EA and IX-DVM only)</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | None  |

#### 11.5.5 Monitored LED Notification

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM   |
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     IXG-DM7(-*) is set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# 11.6 Master Station Display

Configure screen display-related settings.

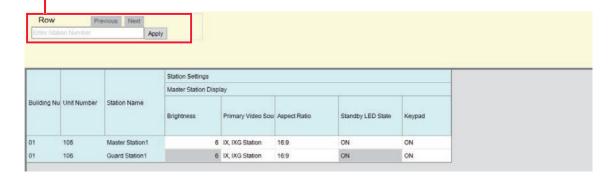
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



# ■ Brightness

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the brightness of master station display.   |
| Settings        | 1 (dark) to 10 (bright) For IXG-2C7(-*) and IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.  |
| Default value   | 6   |

#### ■ Primary Video Source

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the primary video source when showing 2 video streams simultaneously.  |
| Settings        | IX, IXG Station     Network Camera  |
| Default value   | IX, IXG Station   |

# ■ Aspect Ratio

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the video aspect for primary video source.   |
| Settings        | • 16:9<br>• 4:3   |
| Default value   | 16:9  |

# ■ Standby LED State

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select ON / OFF for standby status LED.   |
| Settings        | ON OFF For IXG-MK, change the setting on the screen of the station.   |
| Default value   | ON  |

# ■ Keypad

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.   |
| Settings        | • ON<br>• OFF   |
| Default value   | ON  |

# 11.7 Camera

Configure camera settings.

#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



#### 11.7.1 Adjustment

# ■ Backlight Compensation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station.  The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.                         |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

## ■ Low Light Correction

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                               |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Send an video on which low light sensitivity has been performed to the destination station, when dark video is captured at night, etc. when a call is made or when being monitored. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 11.7.2 Color Settings

# Important

• Settings will not be applied if changed while video is displayed. Stop and then start video to confirm.

# ■ Brightness ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Brightness for camera setting.  |
| Settings        | 1 (dark) to 100 (bright)  |
| Default value   | 50  |

### ■ Contrast ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Contrast for camera setting.  |
| Settings        | 1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)   |
| Default value   | 15  |

### ■ Color ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Color for camera setting.   |
| Settings        | 1 (weak) to 100 (strong)  |
| Default value   | 50  |

# 11.7.3 Night Illumination LED

# ■ Call / Communication

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) ☑IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

### ■ When Monitored

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

#### 11.7.4 PTZ Preset Position

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Zoom / Wide Preset (→page 426)" is set to "Zoom," configure the zoom position of the video sent to the destination station when an outgoing call is made.   |
| Settings        | Top Left(1), Up(2), Top Right(3), Left(4), Center(5), Right(6), Bottom Left(7), Down(8), Bottom Right(9)  1   |
| Default value   | Center  |

#### 11.7.5 Zoom / Wide Preset

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to send zoomed video or wide video to the destination station when an outgoing call is made.  If set to "Zoom," a video of the area set in <u>"PTZ Preset Position (→page 425)"</u> will be sent.               |
| Settings        | • Zoom<br>• Wide  |
| Default value   | Wide  |

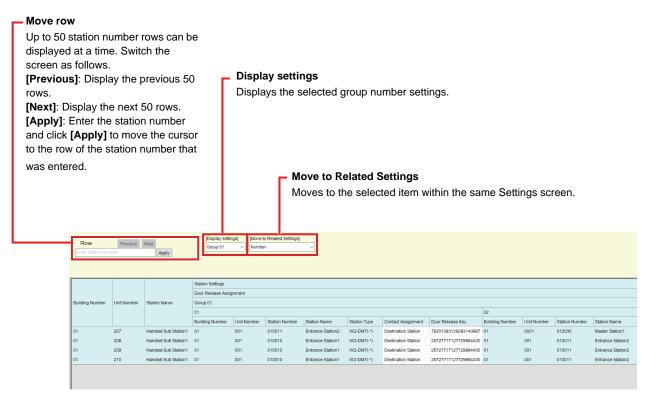
#### 11.7.6 Refresh Rate

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the refresh rate of the Entrance Station camera.   |
| Settings        | • 50Hz<br>• 60Hz  |
| Default value   | 60Hz  |

#### 11.8 Door Release Assignment

Configure the door release key and the station connected to the electrical lock released by the handset sub station during communication.

Configure each station for each group configured in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (→page 248)"</u>. Select the group number to configure in **[Display settings]**.



#### ■ Contact Assignment

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM        |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set which door is to be released when a door release operation is performed during a call for each station.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Origination Station: Unlock the door release connected to the station in which the door release operation was performed.</li> <li>Destination Station: Unlock the door release connected to the destination station.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Destination Station  |

#### ■ Door Release Key

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the door release key to unlock the door release connected to the other station when a door release operation is performed, when "Contact Assignment" is set to "Destination Station." Door release is possible when it matches the door release key of the destination station set in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key (→page 277)". |
| Settings        | 1-20 digits  |
| Default value   | Random characters (same as the value set for the destination station in "Relay Output" - "Door Release Key")   |

# ■ Door Release by IX-RS

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to allow door release operations.  If set to "Enable," a door release button will be displayed on the handset sub station during any operation where a door release operation is possible.                      |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### 11.9 Line Supervision

Configure settings related to line supervision and device checking performed by IX-MV7-\* and IX-SOFT. Monitor a station other than a VoIP phone registered in "Station List (→page 230)".

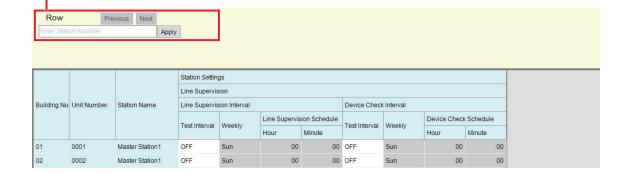
#### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



#### 11.9.1 Line Supervision Interval

#### ■ Test Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Line Supervision test interval.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>OFF</li> <li>15 sec</li> <li>20 min</li> <li>30 min</li> <li>60 min</li> <li>1 day</li> <li>Weekly</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | OFF   |

### ■ Weekly

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform line supervision.  |
| Settings        | Sun-Sat   |
| Default value   | Sun   |

# ■ Line Supervision Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts.  Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | 00:00   |

#### 11.9.2 Device Check Interval

### ■ Test Interval

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the Device Check test interval.   |
| Settings        | OFF     10 min     20 min     30 min     60 min     1 day     Weekly  |
| Default value   | OFF   |

# ■ Weekly

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Test Interval" was set to "Weekly," set the day of the week to perform device checking.   |
| Settings        | Sun-Sat   |
| Default value   | Sun   |

### ■ Device Check Schedule

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* ☑IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts.  Configure this if "1 day" or "Weekly" was selected in "Test Interval."  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | 00:00   |

# 11.10 Mobile App and Phone Usage

# ■ Mobile App and Phone Usage Notification

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the frequency to notify IXG-2C7(-*) of the connection status of the Intercom App or phone.  |
| Settings        | Do not Notify     Every Month     Every 2 months     Every 3 months   |
| Default value   | Do not Notify   |

# 12. Entrance Station Settings

### 12.1 Display

### ■ Door Release Keypad

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the keypad door release function.  Door Release Keypad: Release the door by entering the access code.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

#### ■ Door Release QR Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the QR code authentication door release function.  Door Release QR Code: Release the door by scanning the QR code with the IXG-DM7(-*) camera.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# Note

- If the "Door Release QR Code" setting is changed, the station will restart once the setting is applied.
- Door release using a QR code may not be possible during network or cloud server outages. It is recommended to also use another door release method.

#### ■ Call by Unit Number

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Call by Unit Number function. Call by Unit Number: The person to visit can be called by entering the unit number.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Call by List

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Call by List function. Call by List: The person to visit can be called by selecting them from the Direct Call List.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If "[Call Directory]" was set to "Enable," the call by list function cannot be set to "Enable."  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Search by Name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use Search by Name function. Search by Name: The person to visit can be called by searching for them using the keyboard and selecting them from the search results.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Disable</li> <li>If <u>"Language (→page 169)"</u> is set to "日本語," "繁體中文," or "简体中文," this will be set to "Disable" and cannot be changed.</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Call Directory

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the call directory function. Call Directory: The desired tenant can be called by selecting them from their directory.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable     If "[Call by List]" is set to "Enable," the call directory function cannot be set to "Enable."   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Display Call by Directory thumbnails

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Call Directory (→page 433)" was set to "Enable," configure whether to display call by directory thumbnails.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Default Display Screen

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the first operation screen displayed when calling a person to visit.   |
| Settings        | Select from the function screens for which "Door Release Keypad (→page 432)", "Door Release QR Code (→page 432)", "Call by Unit Number (→page 432)", "Call by List (→page 433)", "Search by Name (→page 433)", or "Call Directory (→page 433)" has been set to "Enable."  • Door Release Keypad  • Call by Unit Number Screen  • Search by List Screen  • Search by Name Screen  • Call by Directory  • Door Release QR Code |
| Default value   | Call by Unit Number Screen   |

# ■ Building Selection Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM              |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the Building Selection Button in a Multiple Building System.  If set to "Enable," the Building Selection Button will be displayed on the Call by Unit Number Screen to allow a unit in another building to be called. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable   |
| Default value   | Disable  |

# ■ Hearing aid icon

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the hearing aid T-mode compatibility symbol on the screen.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Display Video

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set whether to display video on the Entrance Station screen during a call/communication.  |
| Settings        | Disable     Display video from built-in camera     Display video from communicating station (destination station video during calls only)   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Language Icon

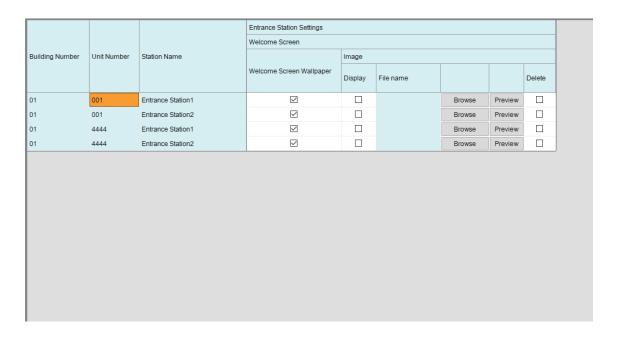
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the language button.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Available Languages

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the available language displayed by tapping the language button.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Can be changed     Unchecked: Cannot be changed  |
| Default value   | Checked: Can be changed   |

# 12.2 Welcome Screen

An image may be set as a Welcome Screen to be displayed prior to seeing the operation screen.



### 12.2.1 Welcome Screen Wallpaper

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the Welcome Screen.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |
| Default value   | Checked: Enable   |

### 12.2.2 Image

Register the image to display if "Checked: Enable" was set in "Welcome Screen Wallpaper." If no image is registered, the default Welcome Screen will be displayed.

# ■ Display

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display the registered image on the Welcome Screen. Only a single image file can be displayed.  Welcome  Please touch the screen.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Use the registered image.     Unchecked: Use the default image.  |
| Default value   | Unchecked   |

# ■ File name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Register an image to display on the Welcome Screen.  • File Name: Within 53 characters (excluding extension)  • File format: png  • Resolution: Width: 480 pixels Height: 800 pixels  |
| Settings        | OK: Click [Browse] to select a file.  Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered.  Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.   |
| Default value   | _   |

# 12.3 Thumbnail Image



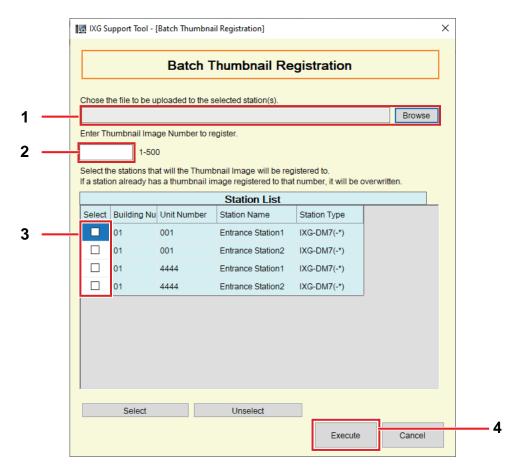
### ■ File name

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Register the images to use on the Search by List Screen and Display Call by Directory thumbnails.  Up to 500 images can be registered.  • File Name: 53 characters or less (excluding extension)  • Format: png  • Resolution  Width: 80 pixels  Height: 60 pixels |
| Settings        | OK: Click [Browse] to select a file. Preview: Click [Preview] to check the image that was registered. Delete: Check the Delete box and then click "Update" to delete the image.  |
| Default value   | -  |

### How to register multiple thumbnail images at once

Thumbnail images can be registered to multiple stations at once.

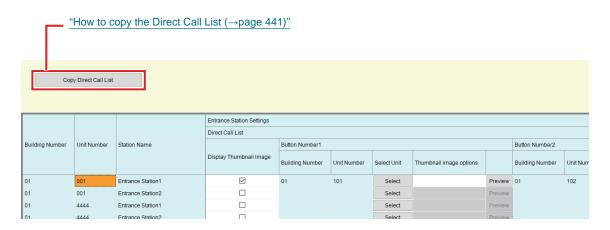
Click [Batch Thumbnail Registration] to display the following screen.



- 1. Click [Browse], select the image file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the thumbnail to register the image file.
  - 1 500
- 3. Select the station to register the image file to from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect multiple stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files at once.

# 12.4 Direct Call List

If "Display" - "Call by List ( $\rightarrow$ page 433)" was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the list. Up to 500 units can be configured as call destinations.



# ■ Display Thumbnail Image

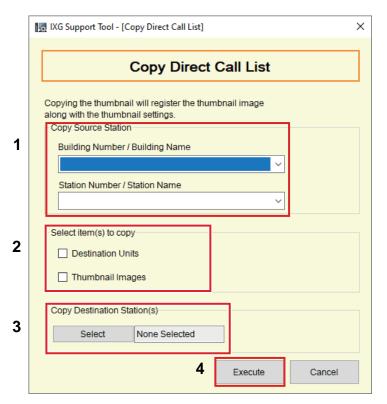
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display thumbnail images on the Search by List Screen of the Entrance Station.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Disable  |

### ■ Button Number 1 to 500

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the call destinations and thumbnail images to display on the Search by List Screen.  To configure a call destination, click [Select] to choose one.  To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select an image.  Click [Preview] to check the image that was set. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Button Number: Select from the units registered to the station list.</li> <li>Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image"</u> (→page 438)".</li> </ul>  |
| Default value   | -   |

### **How to copy the Direct Call List**

Copy call destinations that have already been set to another Entrance Station.



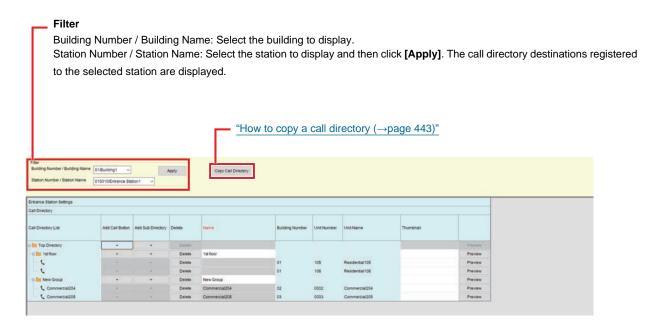
- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- **3.** Click **[Select]** for the destination Entrance Station to choose one.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - Copying is now complete.

### 12.5 Call Directory

If "Display" - <u>"Call Directory</u> (→page 433)" was set to "Enable," configure the call destinations to display in the Call by Directory Screen.

Up to 6 directories can be registered.

Up to 500 groups and call destinations can be registered in total.



### How to configure

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station to configure and then click [Apply].
  - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station is displayed.
- 2. Configure the call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Sub Directory" to add a call subdirectory list underneath.
- **3.** Set the Name of the call directory list that was added.
  - 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- 4. Set the call destination unit for each call directory list. Click [+] under "Add Call Button" to add a unit.
- 5. Use "Thumbnail" to set the thumbnail images for the call directory list and units. Select from the thumbnail images registered in "Thumbnail Image (→page 438)".
  - Click [Preview] to check the image that was set.

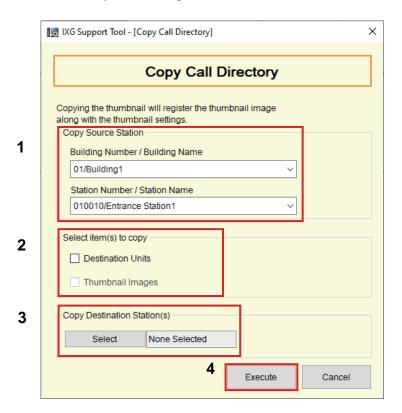


### Note

- Click [Delete] to delete the registered call directory list or call destination.
- Deleting a group will also delete any call directory lists or call destinations under it.

### How to copy a call directory

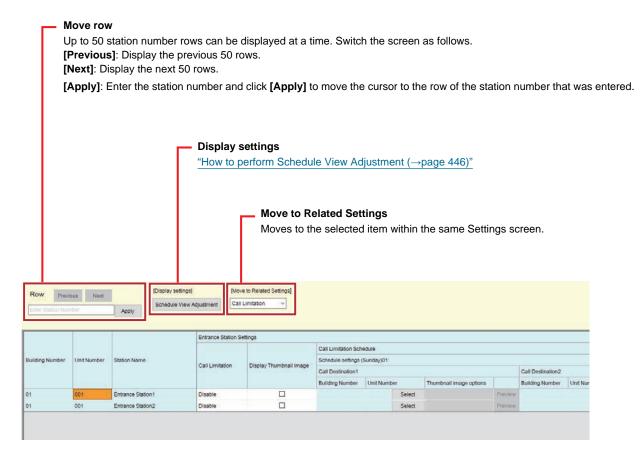
Copy call directory lists that have already been configured to another Entrance Station.



- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- 3. Click [Select] for the destination Entrance Station to select it.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Copying is now complete.

# 12.6 Call Limitation Schedule

Configure call-restricted destinations and schedules to limit for each Entrance Station.



### **■** Call Limitation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to restrict Entrance Station calls. When calls are restricted, the call restriction screen will be displayed instead of the Welcome Screen, and the call destinations will be displayed in the direct call list. Only call destinations configured in "Call Destination 1 to 6" (—page 445)" can be called. |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### ■ Display Thumbnail Image

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to display thumbnail images in the call-restricted destination list on the Entrance Station.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Disable  |

### 12.6.1 Schedule Settings

Configure the call-restricted destinations and restricted times for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday.

3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

# ■ Call Destination 1 to 6

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the call-restricted destinations and thumbnail images.  Up to 6 units can be configured as call destinations. To configure a call destination, click [Select] to select one.  To configure a thumbnail image, click "Thumbnail image options" and select the image to configure.  Click [Preview] to check the image that was set. |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Unit Number: Select from the units registered to the station list.</li> <li>Thumbnail image options: Select from the thumbnail images registered in <u>"Thumbnail Image"</u> (→page 438)".</li> </ul>   |
| Default value   | -  |

# ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to begin restricting calls.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ End Time

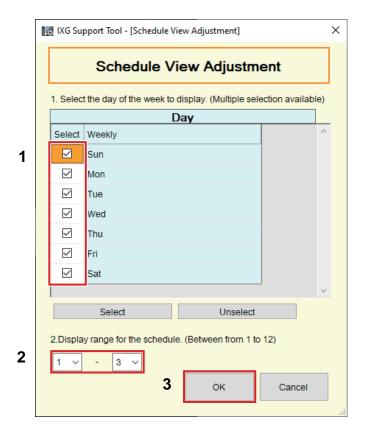
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the time to end restricting calls. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.   |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

### How to perform Schedule View Adjustment

Configure the day of the week and schedule range shown on the Settings screen.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The "Schedule View Adjustment" screen will be displayed.



- 1. Select the day of week to display from "Day." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect all days of the week at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 to 3) that can be configured for each day of week.
  - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Click [Cancel] to cancel configuring the schedule display.

# 12.7 Access Control Settings

Configure this to link with an access controller.

| Building Nu Unit Number | Station Name | Entrance Station Settings |                              |                       |                          |                 |     |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----|
|                         |              |                           | Access Control Settings      |                       |                          |                 |     |
|                         |              | Access Control Settings   | Wigand I/F PIN Code Settings |                       | Wiegand I/F LED Settings |                 |     |
|                         |              |                           | PIN Code Format              | Door Release PIN Code | Detection Time Range     | Detection Time  |     |
| 01                      | 001          | Entrance Station1         | Enable                       | None                  |                          | 100-1000 [msec] | 100 |
| 01                      | 002          | Entrance Station1         | Enable                       | None                  |                          | 100-1000 [msec] | 100 |
| 01                      | 003          | Entrance Station1         | Enable                       | None                  |                          | 100-1000 [msec] | 100 |
| 01                      | 004          | Entrance Station1         | Enable                       | None                  |                          | 100-1000 [msec] | 100 |
| 01                      | 101          | Entrance Station1         | Enable                       | None                  |                          | 100-1000 [msec] | 100 |

# 12.7.1 Access Control Settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to link with an access controller.  |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# 12.7.2 Wigand I/F PIN Code Settings

# ■ PIN Code Format

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Access Control Settings (→page 447)"</u> was set to "Enable," configure the PIN code output mode.  |
| Settings        | None  I bit burst  B bit burst  |
| Default value   | None  |

# ■ Door Release PIN Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the PIN code to send to the access controller. Use this if the "PIN Code Format" is "4 bit burst" or "8 bit burst."   |
| Settings        | 1-32 digits   |
| Default value   | -   |

# 12.7.3 Wiegand I/F LED Settings

# ■ Detection Time Range

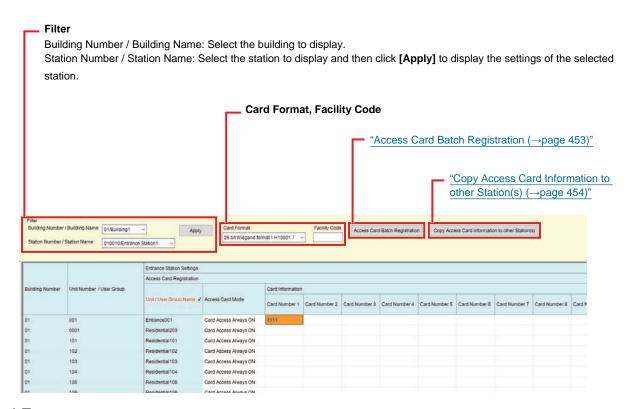
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM               |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the detection confirmation time range for the LED control signal from the access controller. If an LED control signal is detected, the door released screen will be displayed on the Entrance Station and the door release sound will play. |
| Settings        | 0 (Immediate): Detect an input less than 100 msec.     100[msec]-1000[msec]   |
| Default value   | 100[msec]-1000[msec]  |

# ■ Detection Time (by 10 msec) ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                            |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Set the detection time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."   |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range."  • If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary.  • If set to 100 [msec]-1000 [msec]: Set from 100 to 1000 msec (in intervals of 10 msec). |
| Default value   | 100 [msec]   |

# 12.8 Access Card Registration

Configure the access cards for each unit, for each Entrance Station. Access cards can also be configured for 10 user groups, for each unit. Up to 10 card numbers can be registered for each unit and user group.



### ■ Card Format

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Select the card format of the access card.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>26 bit Wiegand format (H10301)</li> <li>37 bit Wiegand format (H10302)</li> <li>37 bit Wiegand format (H10304)</li> <li>Corporate1000 (35 bit)</li> <li>Corporate1000 (48 bit)</li> </ul>                                |
| Default value   | 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301)  |

# ■ Facility Code

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure a facility code of the format selected in "Card Format."  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format."  • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 1 to 255  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): None  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 1 to 65535  • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 1 to 4095  • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 1 to 4194303 |
| Default value   | -   |

# 12.8.1 Access Card Registration

# ■ Unit / User Group Name◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the user group. The names of unit users cannot be changed.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | User group 1 to 10  |

# ■ Access Card Mode

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM  |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure whether to use cards for door release. Setting this to "Schedule 1-64" will display the schedule set in "Access Card Schedule (—page 455)".  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Schedule 1-64 (name set in "Schedule Name (→page 456)" will be displayed): Switch between allowing and preventing door release based on the schedule set in "Access Card Schedule (→page 455)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Card Access Always ON  |

# ■ Card Number 1 to 10

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the card number.  |
| Settings        | The setting value will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Card Format."  • 26 bit Wiegand format (H10301): 0 to 65535  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10302): 0 to 34359738367  • 37 bit Wiegand format (H10304): 0 to 524287  • Corporate1000 (35 bit): 0 to 1048575  • Corporate1000 (48 bit): 0 to 8388607 |
| Default value   | -   |



• Each card number must be unique within the same Entrance Station.

# ■ Relay Output 1

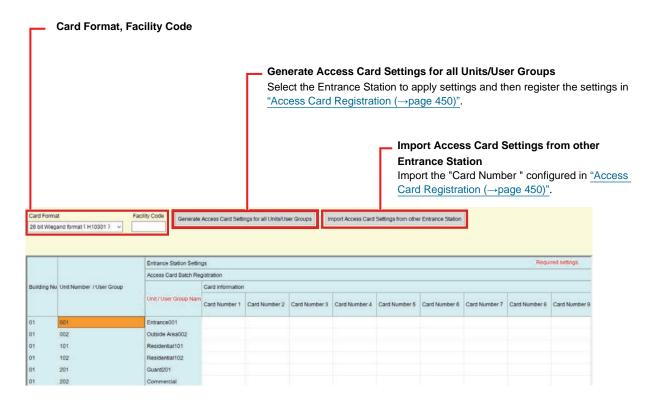
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If Relay Output 1 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" -<br><u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> , configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.                       |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Relay Output 2

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If Relay Output 2 for the Entrance Station was set to "Door Release" in "Relay Output" -<br><u>"Function (→page 274)"</u> , configure whether to perform relay output when card verification is successful.                       |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

### 12.8.2 Access Card Batch Registration

Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Number" for multiple Entrance Stations at once. Click [Access Card Batch Registration] to display the following screen.

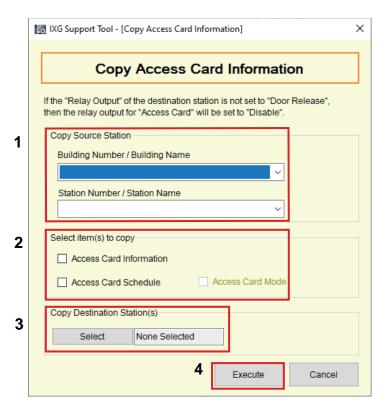


- 1. To use the station card information configured in <u>"Access Card Registration (→page 450)"</u>, click [Import Access Card Settings from other Entrance Station], select the station that was configured, and then click "OK."
  (There is no need to import information if not using card information from a station that was configured).
- 2. Configure "Card Format," "Facility Code," and "Card Information."
- 3. Click [Generate Access Card Settings for all Units/User Groups] and select the Entrance Station to apply settings. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [OK].
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
  - Configuration is now complete.

### 12.8.3 Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)

Copy settings to another Entrance Station.

Click [Copy Access Card Information to other Station(s)] to display the following screen.



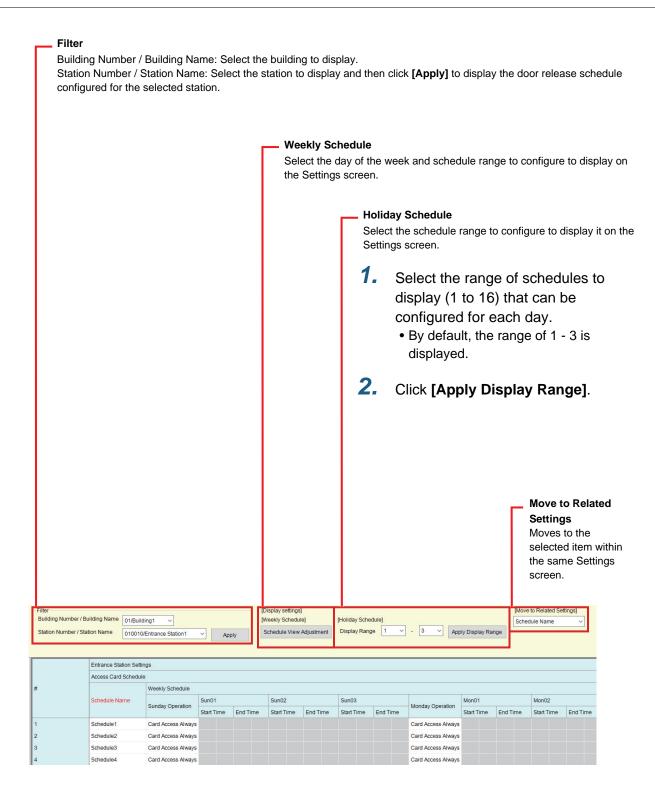
- **1.** Select the Entrance Station to copy.
- 2. Select what to copy.
- 3. Click [Select] for the destination Entrance Station to select it.
- 4. Click [Execute].
  - Click [Cancel] to stop copying.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [OK].
  - Copying is now complete.

### 12.9 Access Card Schedule

Configure door release schedules for each Entrance Station.



• If a schedule set in the "Weekly Schedule" and the "Holiday Schedule" overlap, the "Holiday Schedule" setting takes precedence.



# ■ Schedule Name ◆

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the name of the access card schedule.   |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | Schedule 1-64   |

# 12.9.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the door release schedule for each day of the week from Sunday through Saturday. 3 schedules can be set for each day of the week.

# ■ (Day) Operation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM      |
|-----------------|--|
| Description     | Configure the door release operation.  |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time"</u> (→page 456)" and <u>"End Time" (→page 456)"</u>.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Card Access Always ON  |

# ■ Start Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"(Day) Operation (→page 456)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# **■** End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"(Day) Operation (→page 456)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.         |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# 12.9.2 Holiday Schedule

Set the door release schedule in 1-day units.

16 schedules can be set.

# ■ Operation

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                       |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the door release operation.   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>Not set</li> <li>Card Access Always ON</li> <li>Card Access Always OFF</li> <li>Set a Schedule: Switch to allowing door release during the times configured in <u>"Start Time"</u> (→page 457)" and <u>"End Time" (→page 457)"</u>.</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Not set   |

# ■ Date

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the date to allow door release.   |
| Settings        | From the current date until the end of the month 1 year later   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ Start Time

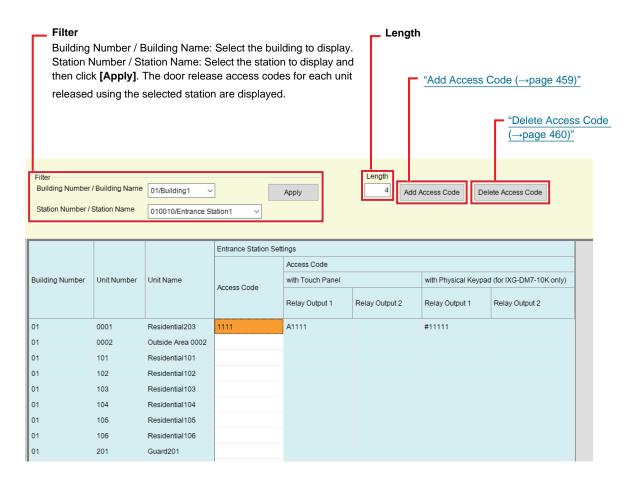
| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Operation (→page 457)"</u> was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the start time to allow door release by card.  |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

# ■ End Time

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Operation (→page 457)</u> " was set to "Set a Schedule," configure the end time to allow door release by card. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be that time on the following day.              |
| Settings        | 00:00-23:59   |
| Default value   | -   |

### 12.10 Access Code

If releasing the electrical lock by entering an access code on the Entrance Station for each Entrance Station, configure the door release access code for each unit.

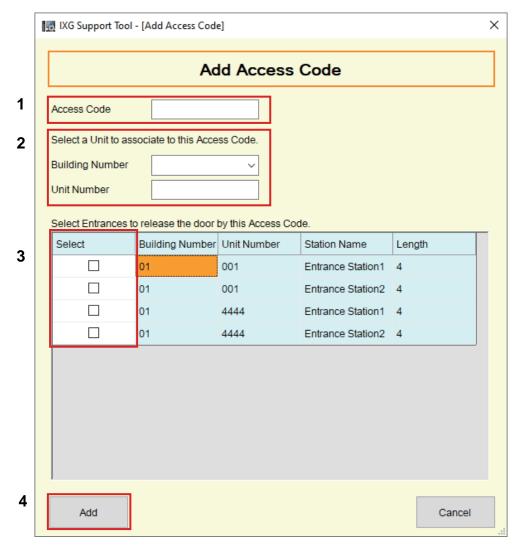


### How to configure access codes

- 1. Use "Filter" to select the Entrance Station for which to configure an access code, and then click [Apply].
  - The Settings screen for the selected Entrance Station will be displayed.
- 2. Enter the door release access code for each unit.
  - Access Code: Enter using the number of digits displayed under "Length." The touch panel door release code and physical keypad button door release code are displayed.
  - The touch panel and physical keypad button access codes differ. with Touch Panel (Relay Output 1): "A" + "access code" with Touch Panel (Relay Output 2): "B" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 1): "#" + "1" + "access code" with Physical Keypad (Relay Output 2): "#" + "2" + "access code"

### 12.10.1 Add Access Code

Configure the same door release access code for multiple Entrance Stations at once, for each unit. Click **[Add Access Code]**. The "Add Access Code" screen will be displayed.



### **How to Add Access Code**

- 1. Enter the "Access Code."
  - Access Code: Configure using the number of digits displayed under "Length" in "How to configure access codes (→page 458)".
- 2. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to use the door release access code that was entered, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 3. Select the Entrance Station to configure a door release access code. (Multiple selections allowed.)
- 4. Click [Add].
  - The door release access code is configured for the selected unit number.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



### Note

• To confirm the configured access codes, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

### 12.10.2 Delete Access Code

Delete registered access codes.

Click [Delete Access Code]. The "Delete Access Code" screen will be displayed.



### **How to Delete Access Code**

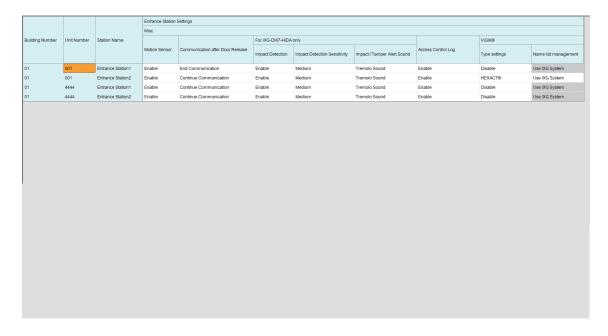
- 1. Select the "Building Number" of the unit to delete an access code, and then enter the "Unit Number."
- 2. Click [Delete].
  - The door release access code is deleted for the selected unit number.
  - Click [Cancel] to exit.



### **Note**

• To confirm whether an access code was deleted, use "Filter" to select the "Building Number / Building Name" and "Station Number / Station Name" for the Entrance Station, and then click [Apply].

# 12.11 Misc.



# ■ Motion Sensor

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Enable/disable the motion sensor function on the Entrance Station. If set to "Enable," visitor motion will be detected and displayed on the screen.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Communication after Door Release

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to automatically end calls or communication when the electrical lock on the Entrance Station is released during a call or during communication.   |
| Settings        | End Communication     Continue Communication  |
| Default value   | Continue Communication  |

# ■ Impact Detection

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the impact detection function on the Entrance Station. (IXG-DM7-HIDA only)   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# ■ Impact Detection Sensitivity

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If <u>"Impact Detection (→page 462)"</u> was set to "Enable," configure impact detection sensitivity. (IXG-DM7-HIDA only)   |
| Settings        | Low     Medium     High   |
| Default value   | Medium  |

# ■ Impact / Tamper Alert Sound

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM   |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the sound played when an impact is detected or the station or cable is removed. (IXG-DM7-HIDA only)   |
| Settings        | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Call Pattern 1</li> <li>Call Pattern 2</li> <li>Call Pattern 3</li> <li>Call Pattern 4</li> <li>Call Pattern 5</li> <li>Call Pattern 6</li> <li>Tremolo Sound</li> <li>Busy Response Tone</li> <li>On Hold</li> <li>Operation Sound</li> <li>Error</li> <li>Pre Tone 1</li> <li>Pre Tone 2</li> <li>Pre Tone 3</li> <li>Communication End Pretone</li> <li>Call Queue Notification</li> <li>Waiting Reply Tone</li> <li>Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (→page 244)".</li> </ul> |
| Default value   | Tremolo Sound   |

# ■ Access Control Log

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to output the access control log.   |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Enable  |

# 12.11.1 VIGIK®

# ■ Type settings

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the type of VIGIK® linked with the Entrance Station. (IXG-DM7-10K only)   |
| Settings        | Disable     AIPHONE     HEXACT®   |
| Default value   | Disable   |

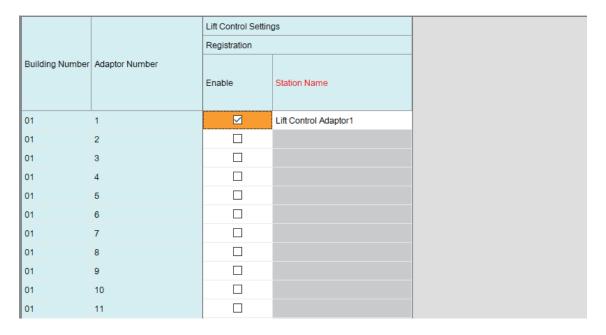
# ■ Name list management

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA □IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | If "Type settings (→page 463)" was set to "AIPHONE" or "HEXACT®," configure which system performs name list management.   |
| Settings        | Use IXG System     Use VIGIK  |
| Default value   | Use IXG System  |

# 13. Lift Control Settings

# 13.1 Registration

Register a Lift Control Adaptor if integrated with an elevator. Up to 16 Lift Control Adaptors can be registered in each building.



### ■ Enable

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the Lift Control Adaptor.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Enable     Unchecked: Disable  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Disable  |



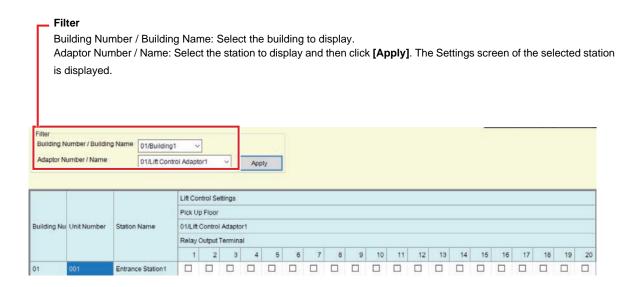
• If data associated with a Lift Control Adaptor has already been set, setting this to "Unchecked: Disable" will delete all data associated with the Lift Control Adaptor.

# ■ Station Name ♦

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the name of the Lift Control Adaptor. The configured station name will be displayed in IXG Supervision Tool.  |
| Settings        | 1-24 alphanumeric characters  |
| Default value   | If "Enable" is set to "Checked: Enable," this will be set in order starting from Lift Control Adaptor 1.  |

# 13.2 Pick Up Floor

Configure the relay output terminal for the Lift Control Adaptor that performs contact output when an outgoing call is made or a door release operation is performed on the Entrance Station.

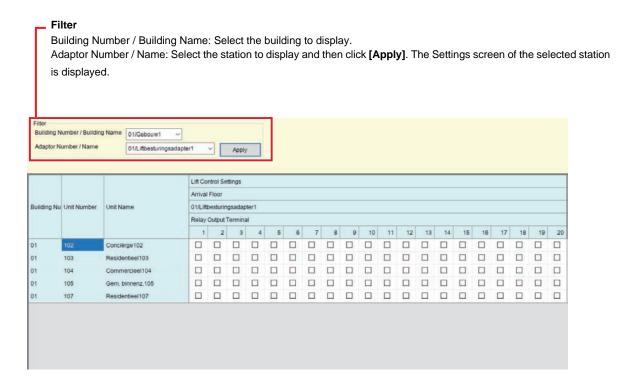


# ■ Relay Output Terminal

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the terminal to perform contact output when the person to visit is called from the Entrance Station or when the door is released using the access code.   |
| Settings        | Checked: Perform contact output     Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |

# 13.3 Arrival Floor

Configure the relay contact output terminal for the Lift Control Adaptor that performs contact output when a door release operation is performed by the other station (IXG-2C7(-\*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-\*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-\*, or Intercom App) during a call or during communication with the Entrance Station.

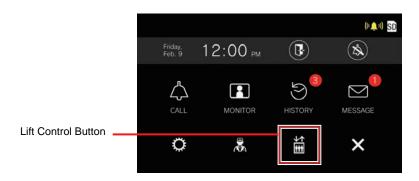


# ■ Relay Output Terminal

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM                                 |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the terminal that performs contact output when an entrance door release operation is performed on the other station (IXG-2C7(-*), IXG-MK, IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*, or Intercom App) during a call or during communication with the Entrance Station. |
| Settings        | Checked: Perform contact output     Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |

# 13.4 Building Exit

Configure whether to use the "Lift Control Button" on the Tenant Station. Also configure the relay contact output terminal for the Lift Control Adaptor that performs contact output when the "Lift Control Button" is touched on the Tenant Station.



### Filter Building Number / Building Name: Select the building to display. Adaptor Number / Name: Select the station to display and then click [Apply]. The Settings screen of the selected station is displayed. 01/Building1 ~ 01/Lift Control Adaptor1 Lift Control Settings **Building Exit** 01/Lift Control Adaptor1 Lift Control Button Relay Output Terminal 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Residential 102 102 103 Residential 103

### ■ Lift Control Button

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure whether to use the "Lift Control Button" on the Tenant Station.  If this is set to "Enable," the "Lift Control Button" will be displayed on the Home Screen of the Tenant Station.                                      |
| Settings        | Enable     Disable  |
| Default value   | Disable   |

# ■ Relay Output Terminal

| Compatible type | □IXG-2C7(-*) □IXG-MK □IX-MV7-* □IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB □IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) □IX-SSA(-*) □IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App □IX-SS-2G □IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT □IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone □IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Configure the terminal that performs contact output when the "Lift Control Button" is touched on the Tenant Station.  |
| Settings        | Checked: Perform contact output     Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |
| Default value   | Unchecked: Do not perform contact output  |

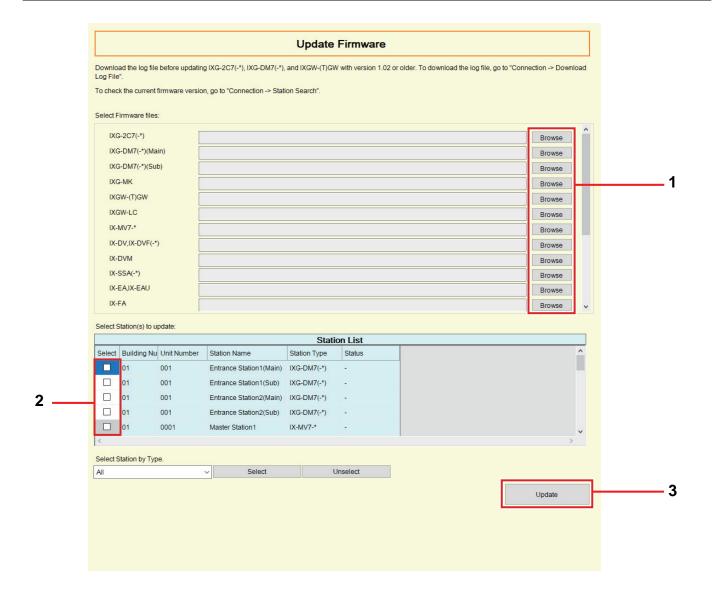
# 14. Maintenance

### 14.1 Firmware Update

Access our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

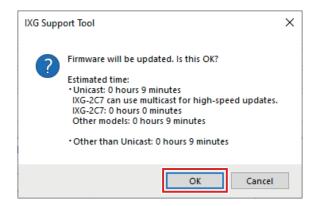
# Important

- To update the firmware, <u>"Association Settings (→page 137)"</u> must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If station power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.
- The Gateway Adaptor firmware is automatically updated on the cloud server side at regular intervals.
- The Intercom App is not available for use while the Gateway Adaptor firmware is being updated.



### How to update the firmware

- 1. Click [Browse] and select the firmware file for each station.
- 2. Select the station for which to update the firmware from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- 3. Click [Update].
  - The firmware update may take approximately 10 minutes per station.
- 4. Click [OK].
  - Click [Cancel] to return to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating.



# **5.** Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

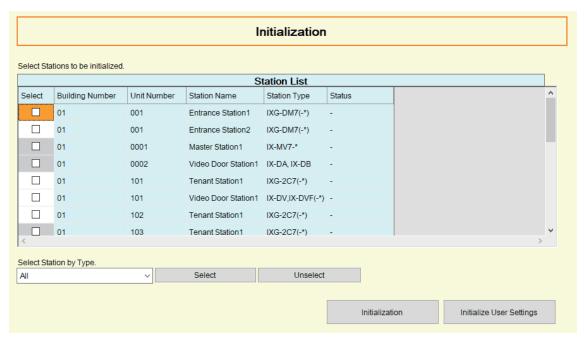
In Process: The firmware is being updated.

Success: Update successful.

Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

### 14.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.



### How to initialize

- 1. Select the station to initialize from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed.)
  - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
  - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 137)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

# Click [Initialization] or [Initialize User Settings].

- Initialization: All settings will revert to their default values. The system log, each history, and microSD card recording data will be cleared.
- Initialize User Settings: Initialize only user settings. Each history will also be cleared for IXG-MK andIX-MV7 \*.

The system log, incoming call history, and microSD card recording data will also be cleared for IXG-2C7(-\*). The IXG-DM7(-\*), IXGW-LC, IXGW-GW, IX-DA, IX-DB, and IX-BA, IX-BB are not supported.

# **3.** Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to cancel initialization.

# **4.** Click **[OK]**.

• The result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: Initializing station.
Success: Initialization successful.

Failed: Initialization failed. Try initializing again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a station that cannot be initialized was selected in Step 1.

Connection Error: Communication failure.

# **Important**

- If initialization is successful, the initialized station will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until it has finished restarting.
- If initialization fails, the "Initialization failed." message will be displayed. If this happens, try initializing again.

# 14.3 syslog

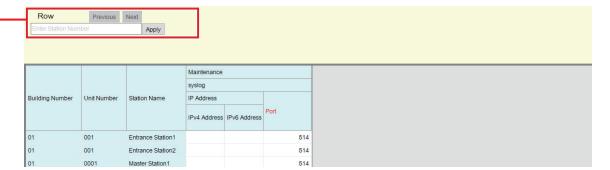
### Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the screen as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Apply]: Enter the station number and click [Apply] to move the cursor to the row of the station number that was entered.



### ■ IPv4 Address

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.   |
| Settings        | 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters) 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 (For IX-DA, IX-BB, IX-BB)  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ IPv6 Address

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.   |
| Settings        | ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFF  |
| Default value   | -   |

### ■ Port ◆

| Compatible type | ☑IXG-2C7(-*) ☑IXG-MK ☑IX-MV7-* ☑IXG-DM7(-*) □IX-DA, IX-DB □IX-BA, IX-BB ☑IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) ☑IX-SSA(-*) ☑IX-EA, IX-EAU □IX-FA ☑IXGW-LC □IXGW-(T)GW □Intercom App ☑IX-SS-2G ☑IX-RS-* □IX-SOFT ☑IXW-MA □IX-SPMIC □VoIP Phone ☑IX-DVM |
|-----------------|---|
| Description     | Set the port number of syslog server.   |
| Settings        | 1-65535   |
| Default value   | 514   |

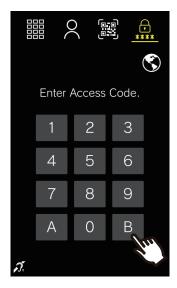
# Additional Settings

# 1. Confirming Station Information

### 1.1 Confirming Station Information on the Entrance Station

Confirm the following information on the Entrance Station.

- Main: The firmware version for the main CPU
- Sub: The firmware version for the sub CPU, which controls card reader and access controller linking (IXG-DM7-HID(A) only)
- Station Number
- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Default Gateway
- Mac Address
- Use the Door Release Keypad to enter "ABAB1234"



2. Confirm station information.



• Tap to return to the previous screen.



- If "Error" is displayed.
  - The access controller is turned off
  - The sub CPU is disconnected



https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN Issue Date: Feb.2024 ® 0224 MQ 66008